

# Official Transcript of Proceedings

## NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
496th Meeting

Docket Number: (not applicable)

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Thursday, October 10, 2002

Work Order No.: NRC-581

Pages 1-263

**NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.**  
**Court Reporters and Transcribers**  
**1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.**  
**Washington, D.C. 20005**  
**(202) 234-4433**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
 NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
 + + + + +  
 ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS  
 (ACRS)  
 496TH MEETING  
 + + + + +  
 THURSDAY  
 OCTOBER 10, 2002  
 + + + + +  
 ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND  
 + + + + +

The Committee met at 8:30 a.m. in Room T2B3, Two  
 White Flint North, Rockville, Maryland, George E.  
 Apostolakis, Chairman, presiding.

ACRS MEMBERS PRESENT:

GEORGE APOSTOLAKIS	Chairman
MARIO V. BONACA	Vice-Chairman
F. PETER FORD	Member
THOMAS S. KRESS	Member-at-Large
GRAHAM M. LEITCH	Member
DANA A. POWERS	Member
VICTOR RANSOM	Member
STEPHEN L. ROSEN	Member
WILLIAM J. SHACK	Member

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
 1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

ACRS MEMBERS PRESENT: (CONT.)

JOHN D. SIEBER Member

GRAHAM B. WALLIS Member

ALSO PRESENT:

JOHN T. LARKINS Executive Director, ACRS

I-N-D-E-X

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

<u>AGENDA</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Opening Statement - Chairman Apostolakis . . . . .	4
Confirmatory Research Program on High Burn-up Fuel	
Opening Remarks - Mr. Powers . . . . .	6
Presentation - Mr. Meyer . . . . .	10
Presentation - Ms. Shoop . . . . .	61
European simplified boiling water reactor, SWR-1000 and the advanced CANDU reactor, ACR-700, the pre-application reviews	
Opening Remarks - Mr. Kress . . . . .	65
Opening Remarks - Mr. Lyons . . . . .	70
Presentation by Mr. Stoudt . . . . .	105
Presentation by Mr. Snell . . . . .	133
Presentation by Member Bonaca . . . . .	160

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:44 a.m.

CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The meeting will now come to order. This is the first day of the 496th Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards. During today's meeting, the Committee will consider the following. The confirmatory research program on high-burn-up fuel, CANDU reactor ACR-700 pre-application review, the Subcommittee report on Catawba and McGuire License renewal applications, policy issues related to advanced reactor licensing and proposed ACR reports. This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act. Dr. John T. Larkins is the designated federal official for the initial portion of the meeting.

We have received no written comments or requests for time to make oral statements from members of the public regarding today's sessions. A transcript of portions of the meeting is being kept, and it is requested that the speakers use one of the microphones, identify themselves and speak with sufficient clarity and volume so that they can be readily heard.

There are a few of items of current

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

(202) 234-4433

1 interest. Dr. Gus Kronenberg, ACRS Senior Fellow,  
2 will be leaving the ACRS on October 18, 2002. He has  
3 provided outstanding technical support to the ACRS on  
4 numerous issues, including power uprate review  
5 process, reactor fuels, risk-informed and performance-  
6 based regulations, genetic safety issues and advanced  
7 reactors. The ACRS appreciates the support provided  
8 by Gus and wishes him well in his future endeavors.  
9 Where is Gus? Stand up.

10 (Applause.)

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We have two new  
12 senior staff engineers who joined our staff on October  
13 7. Mr. Ramin Asa, from the Office of Nuclear Reactor  
14 Regulation, joined us. He has been with the NRC since  
15 1991. Before joining the NRC, he worked at  
16 Consolidated Edison Company for seven years. He has  
17 a Bachelor's degree in nuclear engineering and  
18 Master's degrees in mechanical engineering and in  
19 international management. And he's a licensed  
20 professional engineer. Ramin, welcome.

21 (Applause.)

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Mr. Michael  
23 Snodderling, also from the Office of Nuclear Reactor  
24 Regulation, joined us on October 7 as a senior staff  
25 engineer. He has been with the NRC since 1989.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Before joining the NRC, he was working for Calvert  
2 Cliffs Nuclear Power Plant for three years. He has a  
3 Bachelor's degree in nuclear engineering. Mike,  
4 welcome.

5 (Applause.)

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Any other comments?  
7 Okay. Hearing none, we'll proceed with the agenda.  
8 The first item is Confirmatory Research Program on  
9 High Burn-up Fuel. Dr. Powers is the cognizant  
10 member.

11 MEMBER POWERS: I am.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Dana, would you  
13 lead us through this complex issue?

14 MEMBER POWERS: With pleasure.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

16 MEMBER POWERS: We did have a meeting of  
17 the Reactor Fuel Subcommittee yesterday with a focus  
18 on the issues of high burn-up fuel. Those of you that  
19 were not able to attend missed a real treat. It was  
20 like many of our high burn-up fuel meetings, an  
21 information-packed, highly technical discussion of  
22 this most important issue.

23 I think most of the members are aware that  
24 there is a tremendous economic driving force to take  
25 fuels up to higher levels of burn-up. I think they're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also aware that there are societal benefits as well.  
2 Using fuel for higher burn-up, one has less fuel to  
3 store, less fuel to dispose of. So there is a  
4 tremendous pressure to use fuel at ever higher burn-  
5 ups in the existing fleet in nuclear power reactors.  
6 Of course, we've reached the point at which the fuel  
7 is being used at levels of burn-up that exceed our  
8 empirical database on how that fuel will behave under  
9 upset conditions. And the members, I believe, are  
10 aware that the first tests in France, and subsequently  
11 tests on Japan, on the response of fuel to the  
12 reactivity insertion showed that perhaps some of the  
13 criteria we use for fuel failure and fuel coolability  
14 to reactivity insertion in the licensing process were  
15 not adequate to treat these high burn-up fuels. And  
16 NRC has limited the burn-up levels that plants can  
17 take fuel, pending the available of additional of  
18 technical information.

19 In making the decision, the Agency also  
20 put together a research program to confirm the  
21 suitability of this limit in preserving the health and  
22 safety of the public. That research program is  
23 looking not only at the reactivity insertion for high  
24 burn-up fuel but also the response fuel of our loss  
25 coolant accidents and boiling water ATWS events. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 selection of what accidents to consider for research  
2 that was done on a risk-informed basis that I thought  
3 was an excellent use of risk information to guide a  
4 research program.

5 At the Subcommittee meeting, we covered a  
6 tremendous amount of material, and of course at this  
7 meeting I'm only going to give you a snapshot focused  
8 primarily on the research program and some new  
9 activities undertaken at NRR. We did, however, at the  
10 meeting have a very delightful presentation from the  
11 Electric Power Research Institute on their  
12 investigations of the reactivity insertion accident  
13 tests that have been done to date. They have been  
14 examining this database which is something in excess  
15 of 50 tests and have developed a hypothesis on how to  
16 explain what fuel rods fail when there is a sudden  
17 energy input from a reactivity insertion. This  
18 hypothesis is used on the strain energy density and  
19 the cladding of the fuel; that is, focusing on the  
20 clad ductility rather than just the fuel itself.

21 They have developed a correlation of  
22 strain energy -- the critical strain energy density  
23 for failure based on correlating it with the extent of  
24 clad oxidation. In reality, probably use hydrogen for  
25 cladding, but since you don't have access to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hydrogen concentration in the cladding fuel, they have  
2 usually served with only oxidation to describe its  
3 underlying physics.

4 They have also developed a separate  
5 explanation for when the fuel becomes sufficiently  
6 damaged that capability comes into it. Look at those  
7 as two separate issues. They've developed a fairly  
8 detailed basis for this correlation and have submitted  
9 that as a topical report to the Agency for review, and  
10 you're going to hear at the end of today's  
11 presentation about the Agency's plans to review that  
12 material.

13 I can't say that there is a complete  
14 consensus between the research staff on the details of  
15 these explanations. There does seem to be a consensus  
16 that the ductility of the clad is an issue for the  
17 reactivity insertion event that the criteria for fuel  
18 failure is kind of almost like a burn-up. There is an  
19 emerging consensus that the original test that started  
20 this all, the test in France called REP Na or REP Na-  
21 1, may well be an outlier and that it will not fall on  
22 all the correlations that are developed.

23 This EPRI work, as I indicated, is fairly  
24 well-developed and being reviewed. We're not choosing  
25 to present to the full Committee now; rather we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reserving that for when we have the benefit of our  
2 review of the material in comparison with the  
3 evaluation report. EPRI also has what they call a  
4 Robust Fuels Program, and they have volunteered  
5 sometime after the 1st of the year to come to the ACRS  
6 and explain that entire program, which should be very  
7 pertinent to us in a variety of different areas.

8 What we want to focus on today is the RES  
9 Program itself, which is a program that we've followed  
10 closely and have endorsed over the years. This is a  
11 fairly comprehensive program that evolved with the  
12 collaboration between RES, EPRI and a number of  
13 international partners. And they are looking not just  
14 at the reactor and insertion accidents but also LOCA  
15 accidents, ATWS accidents and even the storage of  
16 spent high burn-up fuel.

17 With that introduction, I'll turn to Ralph  
18 Meyer to give us what can only be a synopsis of a  
19 fairly elaborate experimental and analytic program.

20 MR. MEYER: Good morning. I want to tell  
21 you about our research work, but I'd like to do it in  
22 the context of a document. It's a program plan that we  
23 put together in 1998, in which we identified some  
24 issues. The research program was then structured  
25 around these issues to try and get some resolution on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 them.

2 We are in the process of developing an  
3 updated program plan which may go beyond the scope of  
4 the current program plan. The update is not ready for  
5 public display yet, so we've decided to go back to the  
6 '98 program plan, look at the issues and tell you what  
7 progress we've made, and which issues have been  
8 resolved out of those original ones.

9 I think this will then display much of the  
10 research work that is going on at the present time.  
11 This is the list of issues that was in the 1998 high-  
12 burn-up plan. There were nine of them, cladding,  
13 integrity and high-burn-up during normal operation was  
14 the first issue.

15 Incomplete control rod insertion, you may  
16 recall was an issue. The matter of the acceptance  
17 criteria for the reactivity accidents that Dana  
18 mentioned was another one. Then there was the matter  
19 of the loss of coolant accident, where we have  
20 embrittlement criteria in 10 CFR 50.46 and evaluation  
21 models in Appendix K, and whether or not those are  
22 effected by burn-up.

23 When we looked at the risk numbers for the  
24 various accidents for the BWR, it looked like the rod  
25 drop accident, which is the corollary to the PWR rod

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ejection that we studied, was of lower consequence  
2 than the power spikes that you get during the  
3 oscillations associated with anticipated transient  
4 without SCRAM.

5 So we decided to look into fuel behavior  
6 during those power oscillations to see if our current  
7 understanding was effected by the burn-up that we're  
8 now experiencing.

9 At that time, we were using some fuel rod  
10 codes to audit vendor submittals, and our fuel rod  
11 codes were not able to handle burn-ups up to the range  
12 of 62 to 65 gigawatt days per ton, so it was an issue  
13 to improve these codes to handle the higher burn-ups.

14 MEMBER WALLIS: How do you evaluate this  
15 ATWS? No one's actually run a BWR through an ATWS with  
16 major power oscillations, and the predictions from the  
17 code show all kinds of peaks going on for some time.

18 It's not clear whether those are realistic  
19 or only a factor of the code, so knowing just what's  
20 going on in ATWS itself is not something we're very  
21 secure about.

22 MR. MEYER: What I'd like to do is, I will  
23 say more about three, four, five, six, seven and eight  
24 --

25 MEMBER WALLIS: Later on?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MEYER: Just after this slide. So let's  
2 just finish. We had a source term in NUREG 15.65 where  
3 the document itself said it might not be applicable  
4 above 40 gigawatt days per ton.

5 There was the matter of the dry cask for  
6 shipment, which had been reviewed only up to 45  
7 gigawatt days per ton, and now we are discharging fuel  
8 at around 60, 65.

9 And then the question of whether we would  
10 need enrichments greater than five percent. So in the  
11 original document we dealt more or less finally with  
12 number one, number two and number nine. I'm not going  
13 to say any more about those.

14 I will now run through the rest of them  
15 with a couple of slides, to remind you what the issue  
16 was and to tell you what we are doing and have done  
17 about these.

18 So the first one is the one that got the  
19 most attention yesterday. The issue in a nutshell is  
20 whether the fuel damage criteria in Reg Guide 1.77  
21 works with high-burn-up fuel.

22 We know rather confidently that it does  
23 not, and so the real question is what should we  
24 substitute for this 280 calorie per gram number.

25 I'm going to in some subsequent slides

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 show you how we're approaching this issue, and let me  
2 say now that there's a kind of division of effort  
3 here, and this was spelled out rather clearly in the  
4 original program plan. At the time we wrote the  
5 program plan and realized the existence of these high  
6 burn-up issues, the Agency had already approved burn-  
7 ups up to 62 gigawatt days per ton. So there was some  
8 backward looking to do, and we decided that instead of  
9 raising it as a backfit issue, that the NRC Staff  
10 itself would accept the burden of confirming the  
11 adequacy of the decision to go to 62.

12 Which meant that RES is going to look at  
13 the reactivity-initiated accidents and see if we can,  
14 in effect, provide a safety analysis that shows that  
15 what the appropriate fuel damage limits should be and  
16 that the current operating plants remain below those  
17 limits. That's the confirmatory work that the Office  
18 of Research is doing.

19 In addition to that, the industry is  
20 interested now in going to even higher burn-ups, above  
21 62 gigawatt days per ton, up to about 75, and the  
22 numbers that we quote are average for the peak rod in  
23 the core.

24 And we decided in the original program  
25 plan that the industry would have full responsibility

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for developing the data and presenting for our review  
2 criteria to be used in place of this 280 calories per  
3 gram limit.

4 So there are two efforts going on  
5 simultaneously. There's an RES effort aimed at  
6 confirming things up to 62. There's an industry  
7 effort aimed at moving from 62 up to 75. And  
8 yesterday both of those were presented to the  
9 Subcommittee.

10 So with regard to the RES effort to  
11 confirm the situation at 62 gigawatt days per ton,  
12 essentially, for the Zircaloy cladding that was the  
13 predominant cladding at the time of the program plan,  
14 we have a method of doing this, which I'm going to  
15 show you, and we have a schedule for doing this, which  
16 ends with a confirmatory assessment in early 2005.

17 And the reason for this schedule is as  
18 follows: We're expecting to be on a nice new plateau  
19 of understanding at this time, and this will be a good  
20 time to make an assessment because it's going to be a  
21 long after that before we learn much more.

22 Basically, we have two or three tests  
23 coming out of the Cabri Program, out of the sodium  
24 loop late this year and early next year. We have  
25 mechanical properties under the right conditions for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 analyzing this accident, coming out of Argonne  
2 National Laboratory in 2003. And there are some very  
3 special tests that we're waiting for in the NSRR test  
4 reactor in Japan that will be run in 2004 to look at  
5 the effects of test temperature on the results. The  
6 NSRR reactor has run a very large number of tests, and  
7 it's run them all around room temperature, about 25  
8 degrees centigrade. And the accident that we're  
9 interested in is initiated at about 300 degrees. So  
10 it's the run test temperature, and we want to get a  
11 direct measure of that from tests before we make our  
12 best estimate of the failure level and complete our  
13 assessment. So that's the schedule.

14 So this is our infamous paintbrush slide.  
15 It's somewhat updated since the last time you saw it.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Show me where 280 calories  
17 per gram is on there.

18 MR. MEYER: I'm sorry?

19 MEMBER WALLIS: Where is 280 calories per  
20 gram?

21 MR. MEYER: Two-eighty calories per gram  
22 is up here.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: It's almost above all the  
24 data on the map. It's above everything.

25 MR. MEYER: It's above everything on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 map.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: So what's the basis for  
3 it? Two hundred and eighty is meaningless.

4 MR. MEYER: Okay. A little history.  
5 First of all, 280 is a mistake; it should have been  
6 230.

7 MEMBER WALLIS: Why isn't it 50?

8 MR. MEYER: Why didn't it fix?

9 MEMBER WALLIS: Why isn't it 50? Why  
10 isn't it 50?

11 MR. MEYER: It should be much lower than  
12 that, and you can tell that at a glance from this  
13 picture. That's point number one of this picture. It  
14 isn't 280 calories per gram, and it's not even 230  
15 calories per gram, except for very low burn-ups.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Not even there. It's more  
17 like 150.

18 MR. MEYER: Well, now you have to start  
19 being careful about your definitions, because what we  
20 have plotted on this graph are points that show  
21 whether the cladding has failed or not failed. And  
22 initially we used a two-level set of criteria. We  
23 used a high number, like 230 or 280 calories per gram,  
24 as a limit. Don't go above that limit because bad  
25 things happen. We used a lower number based either on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DNB or sometimes 170 calories per gram was used to  
2 tell you when the cladding failed, and you used that  
3 threshold for those calculations, which are relatively  
4 inconsequential for this accident, and we're not too  
5 much interested in that subject right now.

6           What we found was that you could  
7 experience a cladding split and not expel any fuel  
8 until you got up to an energy at which point you  
9 started melting UO<sub>2</sub>. Now, the enthalpy for incipient  
10 of UO<sub>2</sub> unirradiated is about 267 calories per gram,  
11 and if you do that -- if you have that in the middle  
12 and you're doing a radial average, the radial average  
13 comes out to about 230 calories per gram. So above  
14 230 calories per gram radial average you started  
15 having some molten fuel, and molten fuel expands about  
16 40 percent compared to solid UO<sub>2</sub>. And it can do two  
17 things: It can break the cladding apart and it can  
18 throw fuel out into the coolant. And when you get  
19 fuel out into the coolant, you can now get a fuel  
20 coolant interaction with some mechanical energy  
21 released. And so the limit was put at 280, which  
22 really should have been 230, to keep the fuel -- to  
23 make sure that the fuel didn't get ejected out.

24           Now, at high burn-up, you have a different  
25 mechanism for getting fuel out of a crack in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cladding, because you have all this gassy  
2 microstructure. And so when you give it a sudden  
3 temperature spike, it can expand. So a number of  
4 these tests have experienced fuel loss.

5 So what we've decided to do for the RES  
6 exercise of confirmatory assessment at 62 gigawatt  
7 days per ton is to take the conservative assumption  
8 that we're going to try and show that if we assume  
9 that the limit is the cladding failure threshold,  
10 which is conservative, you know, if you don't crack  
11 the cladding, you can't get any fuel out, you can't  
12 have any flow blockage, you can't have any energetic  
13 coolant interactions. And if we can find a line  
14 somewhere along here which pretty much lower bounds  
15 the failure points and if we can then demonstrate that  
16 you can't get that much energy from a currently  
17 designed PWR, then that's the bottom line acceptance  
18 that we're looking for. And I'm pretty sure that we  
19 can do that.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: But there's no high burn-  
21 up indicated on this figure.

22 MR. MEYER: Ah, you're right.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: You seem to indicate to  
24 have a correlation.

25 MR. MEYER: Let me make another point.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, there's also an awful lot of scatter in the data,  
2 and that's because the failure enthalpy depends on  
3 more variables than just the oxide thickness. It  
4 depends on burn-up, it depends on the shape of the  
5 pulse.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: The subject is burn-up, so  
7 you ought to put burn-up on your slides.

8 MEMBER KRESS: Is oxide thickness the  
9 surrogate for burn-up here? It could be --

10 MR. MEYER: In a way. In a way.

11 MEMBER KRESS: Maybe it's not one to one.

12 MR. MEYER: We used to plot these data as  
13 a function of burn-up. You get a better correlation  
14 if you plot them this way because the most important  
15 of all of those variables in determining where failure  
16 is going to be is the ductility or brittleness of the  
17 cladding, which is largely affected by the hydrogen,  
18 which comes from the oxidation process. So oxidation  
19 is more important than burn-up per se. Now, yesterday  
20 we saw EPRI's relation between burn-up and oxidation,  
21 and so you can go back and forth between burn-up and  
22 oxidation.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But that depends  
24 very much on the material, right?

25 MR. MEYER: It does. And then the amount

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of oxidation depends on the material.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Depends on the chemistry  
3 of the fluid in the reactor.

4 MR. MEYER: All of the above. Let me show  
5 you one thing that's interesting here is this set of  
6 data right here with the 8's on it and with the 5's on  
7 it, which should be right in here, fit the pattern  
8 very nicely. They're Russian data on E110 cladding  
9 that is very lightly oxidized and does not exhibit a  
10 brittle failure at all; it's a nice ductile failure.

11 And it fits right in with the trend that  
12 you get as you go down to zero cladding thickness. If  
13 you plotted those data on a plot of enthalpy versus  
14 burn-up, they would be way out here at 55 gigawatt  
15 days per ton, and they'd be way off the charts.

16 MEMBER KRESS: Do you have now a  
17 theoretical line that goes --

18 MR. MEYER: No.

19 MEMBER KRESS: -- does that?

20 MR. MEYER: No.

21 MEMBER KRESS: -- that has to do with  
22 internal stresses and strains? Or is that what EPRI  
23 has?

24 MR. MEYER: No. That's where we're going.

25 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RANSOM: Just one --

2 MR. MEYER: So here is the --

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: There's a question.

4 MEMBER RANSOM: Quick question, Ralph?

5 MR. MEYER: Yes, I'm sorry.

6 MEMBER RANSOM: Is this the criterion  
7 that's used to decide whether core damage has occurred  
8 or not as far as determining the core damage frequency  
9 and accident analysis?

10 MR. MEYER: It's part of a design basis  
11 accident, so there's a requirement that you do -- in  
12 the safety analysis that you analyze this accident and  
13 demonstrate that you do not exceed this limit.

14 MEMBER KRESS: It's not the definition of  
15 core damage frequency that you generally see. That's  
16 a much more severe thing, core damage frequency.

17 MR. MEYER: Okay. So we're going to try  
18 and get a less ambiguous line that includes the right  
19 variable effects. And we're going to attempt to do  
20 this three different ways, and they're not real clear  
21 from this slide, but I'll explain what they are.

22 One of them is analytical. We have a code  
23 called FRAPTRAN which can calculate stress and strain  
24 during this rapid transient. It can calculate strain  
25 energy density just like EPRI's code with strain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 energy density just the integral of the stress/strain  
2 curve. And we could use EPRI's critical strain energy  
3 density curve. We could set up our own limit on  
4 strain as a model for failure and do a calculation  
5 very similar to what EPRI is doing, in order to  
6 calculate the failure enthalpy. We're going to try and  
7 do that.

8 There's another thing that we can do, and  
9 that is we can look at these data points that you saw  
10 on the last slide, and we can make some corrections to  
11 them, because certain data points on that slide, like  
12 the whole group of Japanese points from NSRR were  
13 taken at temperatures that were too low.

14 We can estimate the temperature increment  
15 at the important time of failure, go to the mechanical  
16 properties and make some mapping into enthalpy and so  
17 adjust the points on that previous slide so that the  
18 data points directly give a more clear demarcation  
19 between failure and non-failure.

20 And the third thing we can do is simply to  
21 try and build a multi-parameter correlation and  
22 incorporate all of these variables into the  
23 correlation and fit it to all of the experiment data.

24 MEMBER KRESS: Have you got a good  
25 explanation for that one bad pretest?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. MEYER: Ah, yes, sorry. Here is the  
2 bad point. This is REP Na-1, which Dana mentioned.  
3 This is the very first test run in the Cabri test  
4 reactor on high-burn-up fuel, and it failed at an  
5 extremely low energy.

6 It has received a very large amount of  
7 attention in the last couple of years, because as we  
8 proceeded with the Cabri program in the technical  
9 advisory group, we decided that we wanted to have a  
10 better explanation of what happened to REP Na-1 before  
11 we continued to run the program.

12 The bottom line is that we're pretty much  
13 convinced this is an outlier and should be disregarded  
14 when you consider the whole body of data. Discussion  
15 on this started in earnest about two years with a  
16 paper by our contractor at Argonne, Hu Chung, at the  
17 Park City meeting, and this has been followed up with  
18 a task force effort within the Cabri Technical  
19 Advisory Group, an effort that is now being finalized  
20 by Herman Rosenbaum whom some of you may know. He's  
21 an old-timer from GE who is now working as an EPRI  
22 consultant to try and bring the opposing views of this  
23 together and document the understanding of this test.  
24 And that work will be finished about the end of this  
25 year, and very early next year we expect to have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 full documentation on the RepNa-1 test that concludes  
2 that it's an outlier.

3 MEMBER KRESS: I mean it's obviously an  
4 outlier, but what was the cause of it being an  
5 outlier?

6 MR. MEYER: There actually may have been  
7 several causes, but among the leading candidates was  
8 there was a defect on the rod before it was tested  
9 that may have -- and it wasn't a normal kind of  
10 defect.

11 MEMBER KRESS: Now, when you test the rod  
12 and you fail it and distort it and do all sorts of  
13 things to it, how do you look at it and know there was  
14 a defect before you did that?

15 MR. MEYER: Well, they had a picture of it  
16 before they tested it.

17 MEMBER KRESS: Oh, they have pictures  
18 before they test it. Okay.

19 MR. MEYER: Unfortunately, they don't have  
20 quite enough information before they tested to make it  
21 easy to figure out if that was -- So initially, that  
22 defect was known about and it was ruled out as being  
23 the cause. After a great deal of investigation, it's  
24 back on as a candidate. There are other  
25 possibilities. One of the main concerns about this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rod was that it did go through a pre-conditioning  
2 period where they -- in the sodium loop they have to  
3 wet the instruments and so they have to put it in and  
4 run it up to a relatively high temperature. We ran it  
5 up to almost 400 degrees and held it there for 14  
6 hours. This is just about high enough for hydrides to  
7 redistribute, and there is some evidence that hydride  
8 redistribution took place.

9 MEMBER KRESS: That would make it more  
10 brittle.

11 MR. MEYER: It embrittled the specimen  
12 during the specimen preparation. There are rather  
13 large uncertainties in the instrument readings and  
14 analysis, so this point really may not be at 30  
15 calories per gram; it may be at 50 calories per gram.  
16 So it's -- you know, not unlike rudder problems on  
17 737s, it's rather complex to get to the root cause of  
18 this thing, but it's pretty sure that this is not a  
19 good test point.

20 MEMBER POWERS: Might just inject here Tom  
21 that in the Subcommittee meeting that you didn't  
22 intend --

23 (Laughter.)

24 MEMBER KRESS: That's why I'm asking.

25 MEMBER POWERS: We went blow by blow

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through all of this. As Ralph indicated, they've had  
2 a task force working this poor data point half to  
3 death and what not, and I'm terribly disappointed  
4 because this was a tremendous rhetorical advantage for  
5 beating people over the head on high-burn-up fuels.  
6 I'm going to miss this data point.

7 MR. MEYER: Well, don't forget these two,  
8 the HBO1, the very first test. This test was run in  
9 November of '93 and by February of '94 the Japanese  
10 had run a test called HBO1, their first high burn-up  
11 test, and it failed at around 79 or 80 calories per  
12 gram.

13 VICE-CHAIRMAN BONACA: Ralph, one of the  
14 things that was presented yesterday was also there was  
15 significant spoiling on that sample.

16 MR. MEYER: Yes.

17 VICE-CHAIRMAN BONACA: How does it  
18 correlate with this oxide thickness?

19 MR. MEYER: Well, I'm not sure that  
20 spalling immediately changes the ductility picture.  
21 There certainly is a mechanism for the localization of  
22 the hydrides and for further deterioration of the  
23 ductility. But these two points have spallation also,  
24 and they seem to fit nicely into the trend.

25 VICE-CHAIRMAN BONACA: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER POWERS: Ralph, it's also true that  
2                   in high burn-up fuel generally we see incidences of  
3                   spallation.

4                   MR. MEYER: I wouldn't touch that one. We  
5                   have seen it in the test program, rods with spalled  
6                   oxide that have come out of commercial reactors. How  
7                   prevalent that is I have no idea.

8                   MEMBER FORD: Ralph, you've put forth  
9                   three physical reasons for why one is where it is.

10                  MR. MEYER: Yes.

11                  MEMBER FORD: Oxide spallation, hydride  
12                  redistribution and mechanical defect. These are all  
13                  physical phenomena that can occur on real rods.  
14                  What's the likelihood that you could have that  
15                  conjunction of physical aspects occurring in any one  
16                  rod assembly?

17                  MR. MEYER: Well, I'm really not prepared  
18                  to discuss that defect, because I haven't spent much  
19                  time looking at that. But what we have looked at more  
20                  on our side is this preconditioning matter and the  
21                  redistribution of the hydrides, and that can't take  
22                  place during normal operation, because you don't have  
23                  cladding temperatures up at 400 degrees.

24                  MEMBER FORD: I guess my concern is  
25                  everyone's trying to get rid of this one ugly fact and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 put it under the carpet, and until we're absolutely  
2 sure that it can't occur to any reasonable extent in  
3 the operating reactor, you can't ship it under the  
4 carpet.

5 MEMBER KRESS: You don't have to be  
6 absolutely sure, you just have to have a low enough  
7 probability.

8 MEMBER FORD: Yes, that's true.

9 MR. MEYER: Well, we have a lot of other  
10 tests in this database with real high burn-up fuel  
11 that has real blemishes on it.

12 MEMBER KRESS: And that's by probability.  
13 You could probably relegate that to low probability.

14 MR. MEYER: This one just -- okay. So we  
15 do have an empirical correlation. I'm not going to go  
16 into it in any detail. I'm going to say right off  
17 that I don't think this is in good shape. we've got  
18 to work on it to improve this correlation. I just  
19 want to indicate that the first correlation that has  
20 popped up on this subject was developed by Carlo  
21 Vitanza who's a well-known guy in our field, and he  
22 correlates the failure enthalpy with some measure of  
23 cladding ductility, pulse width, oxide thickness and  
24 the cladding wall thickness.

25 MEMBER KRESS: When you say correlation,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's all empirical?

2 MR. MEYER: It's all empirical, it's just  
3 empirical. But we're going to work with Carlo to try  
4 and improve this correlation and use it as one of our  
5 several ways of trying to get a failure line.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: Does he estimate  
7 uncertainties with this correlation too?

8 MR. MEYER: I hope so.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: You can correlate  
10 anything, but you may have tremendous uncertainty.

11 MR. MEYER: Yes. We'll have to do that.  
12 Let me say now that I know that you're going to worry  
13 about where this line is and how uncertain this line  
14 is, and we're going to worry about those things too,  
15 but in the end it's probably not going to be real  
16 critical, because I think we're going to have a very  
17 big margin between where this line is and where a PWR  
18 is able to get a fuel rod up to. So maybe I'll say a  
19 little more about that. Pulse width.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: Some of the boron dilution  
21 events that we've thought about can get you up  
22 hundreds.

23 MR. MEYER: Well, we've looked at boron  
24 dilution events also. They in fact show up here on the  
25 pulse width slide.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER WALLIS: They're a moving target.  
2 The number's been changing in the last month or so.

3 MR. MEYER: Okay.

4 MEMBER WALLIS: Some of them we've heard  
5 about are up above 100.

6 MR. MEYER: Hundred calories per gram.

7 MEMBER WALLIS: Do the worst thing with  
8 the slug --

9 MR. MEYER: Yes. But probably not in the  
10 first 100 milliseconds for that first pulse, because  
11 that one's a little smaller than the rod ejection  
12 accident. And it's going to turn out that if you  
13 can't get enough energy in it quickly, you're not  
14 going to fail by mechanical means, you're going to end  
15 up just heating it up and having the damage done at  
16 high temperature at a little higher energy level. And  
17 in fact the broad picture that's emerging here is that  
18 boron dilution and BWR oscillations look like they fit  
19 that pattern. When we examine the power spikes they  
20 look small compared to the rod ejection, although they  
21 are repeated and there's power left in the core, so  
22 you have a mechanism subsequently for getting the  
23 cladding temperature to go on up higher; whereas, in  
24 the rod ejection accident you don't. It's all over  
25 with in a short amount of time. And it turns out the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 short amount of time matters and has been a big  
2 subject of controversy in the last year and a half.

3 MR. ROSENTHAL: My name is Jack Rosenthal.  
4 I'm the Branch Chief of the Safety Margins --

5 MR. MEYER: My boss.

6 MR. ROSENTHAL: -- and Systems Analysis  
7 Branch. Just to give some time perspectives, like a  
8 thermal hydraulic time constant for fuel rod like this  
9 is maybe like eight seconds or so. For the rod  
10 ejection, we are worried about ten versus 30  
11 millisecond type pulses. For the boron dilution  
12 events, which we discussed with the Subcommittee on  
13 Thermal Hydraulics, we're talking about events that  
14 proceeded over tens of seconds and the ATWS we're  
15 thinking of even longer time scales. It is good,  
16 though -- so that the underlying thought should be  
17 different for these events.

18 On the other hand, it is good to put boron  
19 dilution on this graph, because what we're trying to  
20 say is that, you know, a lot of the design basis  
21 accidents -- you've chosen an accident and you need it  
22 to be a surrogate for a class of accidents so that at  
23 the very time that we're thinking in terms of ejected  
24 rod, the Chapter 15 analysis, we are mindful that you  
25 get more revolution. There are other ways of injecting

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the -- changing the --

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Jack, then they would be  
3 absent -- off the scale here in the boron dilution  
4 event, which takes a long time. The crosswidth is  
5 long so it's probably off the scale here; is that  
6 right?

7 MR. MEYER: Actually, the initial pulses  
8 are fairly narrow; they're right here. We've looked  
9 at a couple of them.

10 MEMBER WALLIS: But the ones where we get  
11 large amounts of delta H --

12 MR. MEYER: The first one is -- I believe  
13 the first one is the biggest one, and that's the  
14 narrowest one. And in fact it's the point from this  
15 slide -- and if I can try and go on and get to other  
16 things, the point of this slide is to show that there  
17 is a relation between the energy that you deposit and  
18 the width of the pulse. And it's a law of physics.

19 MR. RAO: But one other point I think  
20 needs to be made and that is risk, which is what we're  
21 interested in, is the product of frequency and  
22 constant. And the frequency of boron dilution and  
23 ATWS core oscillations is likely to be quite a bit  
24 higher than the frequency of rod ejection. So it's  
25 not okay to take boron dilution and rod ejection off

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the table if we're interested in risk.

2 MR. MEYER: Well, I'm not trying to. I'm  
3 just trying to get through my story on the rod  
4 ejection.

5 MEMBER WALLIS: This is a very funny  
6 slide. It has no width at all. It doesn't really  
7 happen, if it happens in zero time. You have an  
8 infinite amount of energy.

9 MR. MEYER: This is 20 to 40 milliseconds  
10 width on this pulse.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: But I'm saying the curve  
12 is really strange. You say it's the law of physics.  
13 The shorter the width, the higher the integrated  
14 energy deposition. You're saying it's the law of  
15 physics?

16 MR. MEYER: Yes.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: So if there's no width at  
18 all, it's infinite energy.

19 MR. MEYER: Well, I don't know about the  
20 --

21 MR. RAO: Clearly, if you have a slow  
22 enough pulse, you allow the rod to heat up, you allow  
23 the U238 doppler resonance integrals to be affected  
24 because you've heated the rods so that the normal fuel  
25 feedbacks turn the event off, if you can put the --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pump enough energy in before you shoot the temperature  
2 of the pellet up, then you can go to higher energies  
3 before it turns itself off. And I think that that's  
4 the basis for which you get the analytic correlation  
5 that shows that in order to deposit a lot of energy  
6 into the system you have to do it fast.

7 MEMBER KRESS: What is your empirical  
8 correlation curve, the one on the previous slide?

9 MR. MEYER: Up here?

10 MEMBER KRESS: Yes.

11 MR. MEYER: Ten milliseconds. And this is  
12 the point that I'd like to make from this slide. For  
13 the moment, don't look at the BWR points or the boron  
14 dilution points. Everything else is for PWR rod  
15 ejections. I actually showed a different slide  
16 yesterday. Yesterday I had a slide that looked just  
17 like this, but it was a bunch of sensitivity data.  
18 It's exactly the same. This relation between pulse  
19 width and the increase in fuel pellet enthalpy is  
20 real. It agrees with an analytic expression, and the  
21 Nordheim-Fuchs equation shows the same thing, it's  
22 been calculated by many different laboratories in  
23 different codes, and this is a relationship that  
24 really hasn't been challenged by anybody, yet the  
25 controversy comes when you look at what do you expect

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a power reactor for a pulse size and pulse width, and  
2 what should you set up in your test reactor for a  
3 pulse size and a pulse width? Power reactors, we're  
4 told, have maximum energies on the order of 20 or 30  
5 calories per gram, maybe 40, so pulse widths in the  
6 range of 30 or 40 milliseconds or bigger.

7 For PWRs, you're down here. Very low  
8 energy expected if you eject the rod and do a best  
9 estimate calculation for the power reactor. What we  
10 see from the cladding failure data is that the failure  
11 is somewhere out in the range of 80 to 100 calories  
12 per gram. Still a rough number, but you can see that  
13 wherever it is along here the pulse width that a PWR  
14 would produce if you badly designed the core in order  
15 to get that much reactivity in would be narrow. And  
16 so this has a bearing then on the test conditions when  
17 you're out here exploring the failure limits as  
18 opposed to running a test back here where you just  
19 want to confirm that you don't get any damage for an  
20 expected pulse.

21 And I'll tell you right now that you can  
22 see the margin that I think we're dealing with. When  
23 we do the plant calculations, we're going to be down  
24 here in fuel enthalpies on the order of 20, 30 or 40  
25 calories per gram. And when we get our failure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enthalpy -- cladding failure enthalpy curve refined,  
2 it's going to be somewhere up here around 80 or 90  
3 calories per gram. So you have a large margin, and if  
4 we have some uncertainties on both ends, I think we  
5 can accommodate that.

6 Now, what difference does the pulse width  
7 make? This slide's kind of a mixture of two things,  
8 but look at the top two curves. These are  
9 calculations that we did recently. The black curve up  
10 on top is a 30-millisecond pulse, this pink is a 10-  
11 millisecond pulse. Both pulses were arranged to have  
12 100 calories per gram. So the mental picture here is  
13 that we have a pulse on the order of -- total energy  
14 of 100 calories per gram and a fuel rod whose cladding  
15 is going to fail at 80 or 90 calories per gram.

16 So we look at some enthalpy like 80  
17 calories per gram and we see that along this whole  
18 range that the 30-millisecond pulse has gotten the  
19 cladding up to a significantly higher temperature by  
20 the time the failure takes place. Now, this means  
21 that the cladding in the 30-millisecond test is going  
22 to have more thermal expansions, it's going to try and  
23 run away from the pellet which is pushing on it a  
24 little more successfully than the 10-millisecond  
25 pulse, and the mechanical properties will be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different.

2 MEMBER KRESS: Excuse me, is this cladding  
3 picture a result of the fuel thermal time constant or  
4 does it have anything with the heat transfer?

5 MR. MEYER: Heat transfer, it's the heat  
6 transfer.

7 MEMBER KRESS: Does the heat transfer in  
8 the coolant matter or is it just the thermal time  
9 constant of the fuel?

10 MR. MEYER: Well, Harold, does the coolant  
11 heat transfer -- this is Harold Scott.

12 MR. SCOTT: That's not really the -- the  
13 main thing is that the pellet has heated up because  
14 it's energy so it's looking for someplace to put that  
15 heat, and the heat is going to go out through the  
16 cladding, so the cladding temperature, yes, it's the  
17 -- it's just the heat flow through the cladding is  
18 going to heat it up.

19 MEMBER KRESS: So it's a thermal timing,  
20 yes It's something like seven or eight seconds, or  
21 something?

22 MR. ROSENTHAL: For the fuel rod as a  
23 system, including the coolant, we're working on it in  
24 such small time scales that you could heat up the  
25 clad, specifically the clad, but you're not going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get very much heat transfer to the coolant.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Is it possible for the rod  
3 without considering the coolant is a lot shorter than  
4 the fuel rate cycle?

5 MR. MEYER: The coolant is in there, it's  
6 in there. This is a calculation with the --

7 MEMBER KRESS: So the coolant does matter.

8 MR. MEYER: Yes. I just don't have an  
9 answer to your question, which is more important, the  
10 coolant heat transfer or the time constant.

11 MEMBER KRESS: But I was wondering, what  
12 sort of coolant conditions the tests were done in  
13 because then you worry about the coolant temperature  
14 as well as the cladding temperature.

15 MR. MEYER: Yes. Exactly, exactly. Well,  
16 this was done for PWR conditions, this calculation.

17 MEMBER KRESS: It's just a calculation.

18 MR. MEYER: Yes. And the tests are done  
19 --

20 MEMBER KRESS: You said some of them were  
21 done in sodium.

22 MR. MEYER: Yes. The 30-millisecond Cabri  
23 tests were done in sodium, the 10-millisecond NSRR  
24 test were started at a very low temperature, and these  
25 were done in stagnant water.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           But, anyway, I think we can make at least  
2           some first order correction for temperature variation,  
3           and this is the source of the temperature variation  
4           coming from pulse width and testing.

5           Just a couple of words about Cabri. This  
6           is on an extra slide that's with your handout  
7           somewhere, hopefully. The Cabri International Program  
8           has 12 tests in the test matrix spread out over a  
9           bunch of series called CIP, Cabri International  
10          Program. And the two initial tests are in fact the  
11          old sodium loop. And I'll show you on the next slide  
12          a little more about those two tests. These are coming  
13          up later this month and next month. And then the  
14          reactor is shut down for some refurbishing and  
15          installation of the water hose which is under  
16          construction. And that will be brought back up in  
17          2005, with the real test beginning again in 2006 and  
18          running for about three more years.

19                 MEMBER KRESS: Is this BR-3 fuel and  
20                 testing? Is this BR-3 fuel and testing?

21                 MR. MEYER: Oh, no. These test rods are  
22                 all from commercial reactors.

23                 MEMBER KRESS: At 80 gigawatt days per  
24                 ton? What's that in the middle of --

25                 MR. MEYER: Well, by that time, yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 These will come from lead test assemblies.

2 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

3 MR. MEYER: These are all coming from lead  
4 test assemblies. The two rods that are being tested  
5 now there's one with M5 cladding that's coming from  
6 the Grovelins Plant in France, and there's one with  
7 Zirlo cladding, which is a Spanish fuel fabricated by  
8 and used --

9 MEMBER WALLIS: Why is there so few tests?  
10 I mean there's so much scattered on your graph I'd  
11 think you'd need a lot of tests.

12 (Laughter.)

13 MR. MEYER: The --

14 MEMBER WALLIS: Otherwise you've got  
15 another outlier and then you have to argue about that.

16 MR. MEYER: Well, first worried about  
17 another outlier, I hope we don't get one. This test  
18 program breaks the bank. It costs for these 12 tests,  
19 Rosa said 62, I think it's \$72 million for 12 tests  
20 with the funding split three ways. IRS and the French  
21 research --

22 MEMBER WALLIS: What's the incremental  
23 cost of another test?

24 MR. MEYER: It's about --

25 MEMBER POWERS: It's about \$6 million, \$3

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 million, something like that.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, you've got the  
3 facility.

4 MR. MEYER: You have the facility but  
5 you're handling --

6 MEMBER POWERS: Ever done a test? It's  
7 unbelievable expensive.

8 MR. MEYER: They can run about three of  
9 these a year, and it cost, on average, about \$4  
10 million a test. The Japanese and the NSRR reactor run  
11 many more tests than that.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: What's the cost of the  
13 risk of now knowing the right answer?

14 MEMBER POWERS: I think it's my impression  
15 that the argument that Ralph's putting together here  
16 is that we're coming to a belt-and-suspenders kind of  
17 approach here that on the one hand the mechanics of  
18 the reactor itself, the way it's loaded and the way  
19 the rod can get ejected are such that if you look at  
20 his plot of power input versus the time of the input,  
21 it's extraordinarily difficult to get to such a short  
22 pulse that you put enough power in to fail. And then  
23 phenomonologically is coming at it saying that the  
24 damage to the cladding occurs at power input levels  
25 that are, to be sure, a function of the level of burn-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 up as reflected in the loss of ductility from the rod.  
2 But in fact there's still some residual strength up to  
3 the 62 gigawatt days per ton that that protects you  
4 for foreseeable power impulses. Is that roughly  
5 correct, Ralph?

6 MR. MEYER: Yes. I think that we'd be  
7 able to provide an overall satisfactory answer at 62  
8 gigawatt days per ton for Zircaloy and a short period  
9 of time, in spite of the uncertainties and the lack of  
10 repeated tests, to accurately demonstrate what the  
11 error is and things like that. It's imperfect but I  
12 mean it's not going to -- in the end, it's not going  
13 to be bad, because I believe there is ample margin and  
14 there is also low enough risk with this event that I  
15 believe the result will be satisfying.

16 MEMBER KRESS: Ralph, since these are  
17 confirmatory tests, then I presume you don't have a  
18 user need list?

19 MR. MEYER: We don't have -- yes, Jack,  
20 you want to handle this? I don't want to answer this  
21 question.

22 MR. ROSENTHAL: Yes. Let me just say that  
23 RES and NRR are revisiting the user need process. The  
24 program plan that's being described to you was an  
25 Agency plan. We're working out -- in the process

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 right now of working out a new Agency plan and that  
2 use needs, if necessary, will stem from that revised  
3 plan. And so that, pragmatically, in terms of doing  
4 the fuel work, generating the experiments, getting the  
5 results, coming to conclusions, it's really not a  
6 problem. And I would recommend that the way NRR and  
7 RES work is a broader issue and it might be best to  
8 hear about that in some other context.

9 MEMBER KRESS: I guess I'll ask my  
10 question another way: Is the funding for all of this  
11 coming out of the research budget and not from other  
12 sources?

13 MR. ROSENTHAL: It's coming out of the  
14 NRC's budget for sure. It's money that's allocated to  
15 research to do the work through the PPBM process,  
16 which is an Agency-wide process. We've got the money  
17 to do the work at Argonne. We've got some money to  
18 participate in Cabri. So it's worked.

19 MR. MEYER: This one is pretty highly  
20 leveraged in terms of cost. But when I explained it,  
21 it was a high cost. The funding is split roughly  
22 three ways: RRSN, the Research Institute in France is  
23 carrying a third of the cost; EDF, Energy De France is  
24 carrying a third of the cost; and the international  
25 community is carrying the other third of the cost.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And in that international community we're about one  
2 out of six.

3 MR. ROSENTHAL: Yes. And in fairness to  
4 EPRI let me say that EPRI and we pay I think the same  
5 amount or just about the same amount.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: The result will be another  
7 black or white point on your broad-brushed item?

8 MR. MEYER: Yes, that's true, but perhaps  
9 more importantly is these will be the first tests with  
10 new cladding alloys. And since cladding ductility was  
11 central to the survival or failure of the cladding we  
12 have now in these tests for the first time some  
13 demonstration for M5 and Zirloy cladding.

14 MEMBER KRESS: Do you have good database  
15 on the M5 and Zirloy ductility versus temperature and  
16 oxidation level and --

17 MR. MEYER: Well, we don't at this time,  
18 but in fact the rod and sibling rods within the CAPRI  
19 Program are having mechanical properties measured. So  
20 in addition to getting this failure or non-failure  
21 point out of it, we get mechanical properties, we get  
22 strain measurements from the tests, quite a lot of  
23 data that does come out of the test program in  
24 addition to just the black or white dot on the curve.

25 I would like to move on because actually

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the situation with the loss of coolant accidents are  
2 probably more important. I'm not sure it's more  
3 interesting yet, but it's getting more interesting day  
4 by day, because we actually have done some integral  
5 tests with high burn-up rods. We've done two of them,  
6 and I want to move on fast enough to be able to show  
7 you that. I mentioned before that the issue has to do  
8 with whether the embrittlement criteria need any kind  
9 of adjustment when you move to high burn-up cladding  
10 and also the evaluation models.

11 Let me talk from this slide for a moment.  
12 But I'd like you to keep in mind that there are two  
13 parameters in 5046 that we call the embrittlement  
14 criteria. It's the 17 percent oxidation limit and the  
15 2200 Fahrenheit decladding temperature limit. In  
16 addition to that, there are four models or  
17 correlations, either in Appendix K or set up in the  
18 regulation, that are related to fuel that might be  
19 affected by high burn-up that you have to have in  
20 order to do a LOCA ECCS safety analysis. One of them  
21 is oxidation kinetics rate, one of them is a  
22 correlation for when a burst occurs, because these  
23 rods are pressurized and when you depressurize a  
24 system as they heat up they're going to balloon and  
25 burst. You need a model to tell you how much strain,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       how much deformation is in the burst area of the rod,  
2       and then you need another model to tell you how that  
3       parlays into flow area reduction or flow blockage for  
4       the long-term cooling calculations.

5               So we are doing several series of tests to  
6       get at all of those issues. I actually should have  
7       another diagram over here that looks just like this  
8       one with a single piece of tubing in it which we have  
9       used for oxidation kinetics measurements. So we have  
10       completed measurements of oxidation rate for high  
11       burn-up BWR cladding that has low corrosion on it, and  
12       we haven't done the high corroded PWR rods yet.

13               These two test streams are addressing the  
14       embrittlement criteria and the other models in the  
15       process. The embrittlement criteria came from ring  
16       compression tests done by Hobson in the late '60s and  
17       early '70s, and we are trying to stay close to the  
18       original intent of the regulation, the hearing in '72  
19       and '73, and so we're going to try and more or less  
20       replicate the ring compression tests that were done  
21       before in order to see if we come out with some  
22       numbers different than 17 percent and 2200.

23               In the process, however, we have  
24       discovered -- well, 20 years ago it was discovered  
25       that there was a phenomenon unknown at the time that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the regulation was established having to do with  
2 enhanced hydrogen absorption in the neck of balloon  
3 region of the fuel rod. And so we have to do some  
4 tests to confirm that we have encompassed the effects  
5 of enhanced hydrogen absorption in whatever criteria  
6 we get out of our ring compression tests.

7           So we are doing a series of what we call  
8 integral tests where we have a segment of a fuel rod  
9 about 15 inches long which has the fuel left in it.  
10 This is a high burn-up fuel rod with fuel intact. We  
11 pressurize it, we run it through a temperature  
12 transient that's similar to that in a loss of coolant  
13 accident, and the rod heats up, it deforms, it bursts,  
14 it continues to heat, it oxidizes, it's cooled a  
15 while, it's quenched, it's brought back down, and then  
16 after carefully measuring the temperature and pressure  
17 at rupture, which is one of those correlations, and  
18 measuring the strain on the burst, which is another  
19 one of those correlations, then we take that specimen  
20 down and do a four point bend to try and gauge the  
21 impact of this enhanced hydrogen absorption and fold  
22 that back in with the results from the ring  
23 compression tests and try and wrap it all up.

24           It's a fairly complicated scheme. I think  
25 we know what we're doing, and we have some test

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 results from the beginning of this. It will take us  
2 a couple more years to finish this for Zircaloy, but  
3 this is a curve -- a slide that shows some of the  
4 oxidation measurements. The LOI, this is an in-cell  
5 test. This is high burn-up Zircaloy-2. The others  
6 are unirradiated companion material, or Zircaloy-4,  
7 and this is the Cathcart-Pavel correlation, and these  
8 are data points from the Cathcart and Pavel's work.  
9 So we plotted them all together here, and they fit  
10 very nicely with the Cathcart-Pavel correlation.

11 In fact, we've reviewed a large number of  
12 other oxidation studies, and the result that seems to  
13 be emerging is that all zirconian-based alloys,  
14 whether burn-up or not burn-up, seem to fit the  
15 Cathcart-Pavel correlation in the vicinity of 1200  
16 degrees centigrade or 2200 Fahrenheit. It's a very  
17 convenient handy result, but I have to caution you  
18 that we have not yet made the measurements on the  
19 Robinson rods that we have, the PWR rods that we have  
20 at the lab, which have a heavy layer of corrosion on  
21 them, so this could change.

22 So sort of the simplistic picture of this  
23 is that the oxidation rate, the controlling process is  
24 the movement of oxygen through the building up oxide  
25 layer, and it's ZRO2 on all of them, and this is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process that's more or less taking place from the  
2 surface outwards and it's the same. I can't guarantee  
3 that that is going to be the scientific picture that  
4 holds up forever and forever, but it looks like it  
5 about now. You have to keep in mind that you should  
6 not expect the same result for the mechanical behavior  
7 of the cladding itself, because the ductility or  
8 embrittlement of the cladding is not going to depend  
9 on what's sitting up on the surface but what's down in  
10 the material, and that is going to be affected by the  
11 alloy composition and other factors.

12 MEMBER KRESS: You certainly could use  
13 this as measure of the remaining thickness.

14 MR. MEYER: I'm sorry?

15 MEMBER KRESS: You certainly could use  
16 this as a measure of the remaining thickness of clad  
17 you have in terms of the strength of the clad.

18 MR. MEYER: Well, certainly there is this  
19 prior beta layer, and the thickness of the prior beta  
20 layer was one measure of the ductility of the  
21 material. There are other measures, and we will look  
22 at always of characterizing this, but we'll actually  
23 do the tests so that we have the data.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: This assumes the oxide  
25 layer stays on. If we heat it up and cool it down

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       cyclically, would this lead to flaking off of the  
2       oxide layer?

3                   MR. MEYER:   Well, the bulk of the oxide  
4       seems to be full of microcracks, so it really only  
5       looks like it's depending on the adherent layer that's  
6       right down close to the material, which is why all of  
7       these seem to be fitting this -- why the high burn-up  
8       rods seem to fit the same correlation as if it didn't  
9       have that corrosion on it.  But the real test is going  
10      to be when we get the heavily corroded Robinson rods  
11      and get the data on that.  Anyway, so far so good.  
12      The measurements are really precise and the agreement  
13      with the correlation is quite good.

14                   Now, for the integral test, this is where  
15      we take a 15-inch long piece of fuel rod, heat it up,  
16      coolant it and rupture it.  This is the temperature  
17      sequence that we have chosen for the test.  Initially,  
18      we're doing three tests, A, B and C.  The first test  
19      comes up to the point of rupture.  We make sure that  
20      it's ruptured, and then when it's ruptured we turn the  
21      furnace off.  So that's the first test.  That was done  
22      in September, September the 15th -- no, August the  
23      15th.  Second test --

24                   MEMBER KRESS:   How long were these  
25      specimens?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MEYER: About 15 inches.

2 MEMBER KRESS: And you repressurize them

3 --

4 MR. MEYER: Yes.

5 MEMBER KRESS: -- and the seal the --

6 MR. MEYER: Yes.

7 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

8 MR. MEYER: The pressure part of it is  
9 important, of course, because you want ballooning  
10 deformation. The magnitude of the pressure, how much  
11 gas you put is important, how big the plenum size is.

12 MEMBER KRESS: And 15 inches is long  
13 enough to get rid of end defects?

14 MR. MEYER: I think so. You'll see  
15 pictures in just a minute. The second test -- the  
16 first test was done in argon, it wasn't even done in  
17 steam. The second test was done in steam. It was  
18 taken through the whole transient down to the point of  
19 quenching and we didn't quench it. We just let it  
20 continue to cool, just made sure that we didn't bang  
21 up the specimen a lot, and also we didn't have the  
22 point system installed yet. So a little bit of  
23 reality --

24 MEMBER POWERS: The truth comes out.

25 MR. MEYER: And the third test, which has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not been done, will have the quenching, and it's going  
2 to be done next month.

3 One of the things that we expected was  
4 that axial gas flow would be substantially restricted,  
5 because you're at high burn-up, you essentially have  
6 -- cladding has crept down, you've lost all of the  
7 gap, you don't have much open space, actually. And  
8 tests in the Halden reactor under operating conditions  
9 show very poor gas communication in their fission gas,  
10 sweep gas grid. And so we fully expected that the  
11 plenum in our test apparatus, which consists of a  
12 gauge and some lines up to a valve going to the gas  
13 bottle, that that would depressurize slowly and it did  
14 not happen. It depressurized very rapidly. And so  
15 what you have here in red is the pressure trace for  
16 the out-of-cell test and in blue or black the trace  
17 for the in-cell test. And you can see that the  
18 pressure drop down to a rather low pressure was very  
19 rapid. So there's no discernible flow restriction  
20 here in the pressures that are affecting the  
21 ballooning deformation. It's only when you get down  
22 to very low pressure differential that you start  
23 seeing some effect of this flow area restriction.

24 This is a picture of the high burn-up rod  
25 that was burst and a picture of the same type of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cladding in the unirradiated state that was burst  
2 basically in the same apparatus, under the same  
3 conditions. In effect, the size, shape and opening  
4 are the same. I mean we've already looked at the  
5 prophelemetry traces and compared them quantitatively,  
6 and there's not that much difference.

7 Little interesting stuff you can see in  
8 the opening of the real fuel rod. Here is the second  
9 test. This is the one now that was exposed to steam,  
10 and this is just two views of the same rod now, the  
11 second one, and you can see that the deformation, the  
12 opening, is about the same as in the other test that  
13 was run in argon and in the out-of-cell tests that  
14 were run in steam.

15 MEMBER KRESS: Is your temperature  
16 gradient along this rod or --

17 MR. MEYER: I'm sorry?

18 MEMBER KRESS: Was your temperature  
19 gradient along this rod or was it the same  
20 temperature?

21 MR. MEYER: It was uniform. There was no  
22 intentional temperature gradient. Obviously, you have  
23 ends where the temperature falls off, but it's quite  
24 uniform.

25 MEMBER KRESS: And they all failed in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 middle like that?

2 MR. MEYER: Yes. Not exactly in the  
3 middle, the position varied a little bit, but, you  
4 know, an inch or two.

5 MEMBER KRESS: Makes me worry a little  
6 about an end effect for a short rod when they all fail  
7 in the middle.

8 MR. MEYER: I mean we'll have temperature  
9 -- there are four thermal couples on this thing and --

10 MEMBER KRESS: I was worried more about  
11 the physical restraint end of things.

12 MR. MEYER: Oh, the physical restraint.

13 MEMBER KRESS: Yes.

14 MR. MEYER: Well, I haven't told you  
15 anything about the test apparatus, but the physical  
16 restraint was an important consideration. We spent a  
17 lot of time on it. In the end, we have what we call  
18 a hanging test train where we put no axial constraints  
19 on it other than the weight of the specimen. We have  
20 rings on it that constrain its lateral movement, so it  
21 is not allowed to move sideways a lot, which would be  
22 the case in a fuel assembly where it has grids. And  
23 so this is kind of simulating a grid span.

24 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, it could; you're  
25 right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER WALLIS: This should have been done  
2 30 years ago.

3 MR. MEYER: We just make it look simple  
4 today.

5 MEMBER KRESS: Those were done but not at  
6 the high burn-up.

7 MEMBER WALLIS: Not at the high burn-up,  
8 yes. So the only difference is the high burn-up?

9 MR. MEYER: Yes, the high burn-up. The  
10 rod burst tests were done 30 years ago.

11 MEMBER KRESS: They were almost with fresh  
12 clad.

13 MR. MEYER: Yes.

14 MEMBER POWERS: Ralph, in order to give  
15 time for Undine --

16 MR. MEYER: Yes. You want me to quit?

17 MEMBER POWERS: Quit being so  
18 accommodating to the questions.

19 MR. MEYER: Okay. I do want to point out  
20 that fuel came out of both of these high burn-up rods.  
21 We did not expect this. It appeared that some of it  
22 came out during the transient because there's a black  
23 deposit on the quartz tube that surrounds this in the  
24 furnace. We're analyzing all this to see what this  
25 deposit is. About a half a pellet's worth of fuel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 came out, a little bit of that during the transient  
2 and some of it after as we were handling it.

3 MR. ROSENTHAL: Now that we've been asked  
4 to go fast, I want to slow it down for just a minute.

5 MEMBER POWERS: You were asked not to  
6 accommodate -- be so accommodating to the questions.

7 MR. ROSENTHAL: So let's go back to the  
8 way -- to put it in a PRA context, let's go back to  
9 the way we did analysis in past years. In a boiler  
10 ATWS we assumed that you'd lower the cold water level,  
11 you trip the recirc pumps and you'd end up at a power  
12 between ten and 30 percent of power depending on whose  
13 analysis you had one -- whose analysis told you you  
14 were using. And then you had the great race between  
15 the power that you were putting in the suppression  
16 pool and power that you can extract from the  
17 suppression pool and what operator reactions would  
18 occur, and you drew your event tree accordingly. And  
19 you did not ask questions about what's going on inside  
20 the core. If the operators could successfully  
21 terminate the event before you overheated the  
22 suppression pool, then you wrote "okay" on the far  
23 right of your event tree. And if not, you wrote "core  
24 melt," and that's about what you did.

25 Now, it's appropriate to go back and think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about what's going on inside the core. I think that  
2 unlike when we did Limerick PRA or something like that  
3 we now recognize post-Liebschtadt and what not. But  
4 if you trip the RCP -- or the recirc pumps, you'll go  
5 into a region of instability mechanistically so that  
6 you'd be at some reduced power but with some  
7 oscillations going on. And so it's fair to -- I don't  
8 know if I have a safety issue there, but I know that  
9 there's enough going on that it's worthwhile to think  
10 and analyze and experiment their way through this. So  
11 that's the context to saying why we're doing this  
12 work, and one can imagine that if in fact one finds  
13 that one has fuel damage prior to the suppression pool  
14 failing, then you have to rethink what you're doing in  
15 PRA space. I'm not there yet, it's some work that  
16 we're doing.

17 MEMBER KRESS: This is the kind of  
18 question that comes up in things like power uprates  
19 where they do a risk analysis. This kind of stuff  
20 doesn't show up in the risk analysis, but it's a  
21 potential effect of a power uprate.

22 MR. MEYER: Yes. Okay. So Jack has  
23 presented my first slide, and all I want to say is  
24 that we're not making rapid progress on this, but we  
25 are making some progress. And I just wanted to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indicate to you that we have done something in the  
2 past year to try and move this forward. One of the  
3 things we -- I say "we" loosely, because this was done  
4 by Jerry -- Jerry, as a result of our discussions with  
5 him, actually, has run two tests with repeated pulses  
6 to look at the PCI component of these power  
7 oscillations.

8 This is brand new work. It will be  
9 presented at the Nuclear Safety Research Conference in  
10 two weeks by Jerry, and I'm not going to describe this  
11 in detail, other than to say they've done two tests.  
12 This one had seven pulses in it. In neither test did  
13 they see any evidence of what I will call mechanical  
14 ratcheting, where the mechanical expansion in the  
15 first pulse was somehow amplified into the second  
16 pulse and lead to a mechanical failure. They didn't  
17 get any mechanical failures.

18 This is consistent with the conclusion  
19 from the experts who decided from looking at this  
20 event that the mechanical action of the pellets on the  
21 cladding was not going to be the big feature in the  
22 power oscillations. These tests were simply run to  
23 confirm that that is not the right path to go down  
24 looking at the mechanical behavior, as we are doing  
25 with the rod ejection accident, but rather looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this more like a LOCA transient where you have a high  
2 temperature excursion.

3 In that regard, the other thing we have  
4 done is to work with Stook and VTT in Finland who have  
5 a small thermalhydraulic code called GENFLO, which  
6 they have coupled to our FRAPTRAN code. This allows  
7 one to actually do some cladding temperature analysis  
8 during these oscillations. And we installed this code  
9 a few weeks ago up at Battelle, and during the next  
10 year we'll be using it along with Stook to try and --

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Is there another  
12 presentation after you? Because the whole session is  
13 supposed to end at ten o'clock.

14 MEMBER POWERS: Don't ask so many  
15 questions. Okay?

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I didn't ask any.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: Don't tell us so much  
18 stuff that will cause questions.

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Can we wrap it up  
20 in 12 minutes or so, do you think?

21 MR. MEYER: Yes. I can finish up in 90  
22 seconds.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

24 MR. MEYER: Okay. Source term, high burn-  
25 up source term. We had a panel of experts and more or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 less they concluded that NUREG-1465 is okay for the  
2 high burn-ups we're talking about, but we'd like to  
3 tie up some loose ends and get a little more data. So  
4 much for the source term slide.

5           Transportation and dry storage. The issue  
6 here is cladding damage after sitting in a storage  
7 cask where in fact it's under -- sometimes it's under  
8 higher temperatures and higher pressures than it is  
9 during operation. So we ran creep tests. These are  
10 long-term tests, they take six, nine months. We ran  
11 a full series of creep tests on Surrey rods that have  
12 been sitting for 15 years in Idaho, and in July we  
13 inserted HB Robinson rods, the highly corroded PWR  
14 rods and we're accumulating data on those right now.  
15 Thank you very much.

16           MEMBER POWERS: That covers the research  
17 program in a terse fashion that RES has underway for  
18 confirming its positions. As I indicated to you at  
19 the beginning of the session, the Electric Power  
20 Research Institute has submitted a topical that has an  
21 extensive analysis of the reactivity insertion  
22 accidents. They have asked NRR to review this, and  
23 Undine's going to describe their plans.

24           MS. SHOOP: Okay. Good morning. Thank  
25 you, and I'll try and make this very quick. As my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 slide indicates, what we hope to accomplish by this  
2 presentation is similar to the large LOCA codes that  
3 we periodically do -- similar to the large LOCA code  
4 reviews that we do. We typically come in and present  
5 preliminary information to the Committee so that the  
6 Committee can come up to speed on the review that  
7 we're doing, and that way we can get some feedback and  
8 your thoughts on the review so that we can make sure  
9 that we accommodate all of your concerns during our  
10 review process. So that's basically what this is.  
11 This is the pre-meeting. Once we're done with our  
12 review, we'll come back to you and share with you  
13 everything we found.

14 Next. As Ralph Meyer has alluded to and  
15 Dana's already said, back in 1998, we created an  
16 Agency plan for high burn-up fuel. Part of this plan  
17 did ask the Office of Research to confirm criteria up  
18 to the 62 gigawatt days per metric ton uranium. That  
19 reiterated the 1993 that the Office of NRR had asked  
20 research to confirm that criteria.

21 In addition, what we've realized is that  
22 in the age of declining budgets we no longer have the  
23 resources to be able to do all the research ourselves,  
24 and therefore we said that if the industry wanted to  
25 go above 62 gigawatt days per metric ton uranium, they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would have to provide the criteria, the database, the  
2 methodologies and the models to be able to demonstrate  
3 the ability to go to higher burn-ups. So that's  
4 basically what this is. EPRI developed a program to  
5 be able to come up with the criteria, the database,  
6 the models and the methodology, and this is their  
7 first topical to be one of a series in order to be  
8 able to justify the industry going to higher burn-ups.

9 Our preliminary review plan, we came up  
10 with a preliminary plan, we're still working on the  
11 final plan, but the focus of the -- the purpose of  
12 coming up with a plan is to focus our resources and  
13 make sure that we've addressed all the components so  
14 that we don't get to the end of the review and then  
15 find that there is an issue that surprises us. That's  
16 also why we're talking to you today and yesterday.

17 MEMBER KRESS: EPRI, when you tell EPRI or  
18 when you agree with EPRI that they have to provide the  
19 database for greater than 62, do you tell them what  
20 information you think you'll need like the  
21 coolability, fission product release, failure point,  
22 energetics of any FCI or do you just leave that up to  
23 them and hope they give you the information you think  
24 you'll need?

25 MS. SHOOP: As with any submittal that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 industry puts to the Agency, other than putting out  
2 reg guides and SRPs, we do not give them additional  
3 guidance. Just like with the reg guides and the SRPs,  
4 they have the ability to use our information or not as  
5 they choose. They have to be able to justify --

6 MEMBER KRESS: So you assume they know  
7 what they -- so you assume they know what you'll need.

8 MS. SHOOP: They have to provide the data  
9 to be able to support what it is that they would like.  
10 That's our going-in position.

11 The elements of our plan include data  
12 verification. As you've just heard Ralph say, there  
13 are a number of different testing facilities. Each  
14 facility has their own unique capabilities or non-  
15 capabilities, and so we're going to have to verify  
16 that the data is used correctly, it's statistically  
17 combined correctly.

18 SED/CSED theory and model. The EPRI  
19 program --

20 MEMBER POWERS: We might just remind  
21 people that this is strain energy density and critical  
22 strain energy density.

23 MS. SHOOP: Yes. They say that they can  
24 make an equivalence between that to Rice's J/Jc. That  
25 was the revolutionary thing in the '60s that Rice put

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 forward. So they're saying that they have an  
2 equivalent way to do this. That way they can use  
3 codes and methods to be able to come up with that.  
4 We're going to have to look into that, and we're going  
5 to code this theory into the FRAPTRAN computer code.  
6 That way we have a way to independently assess the  
7 industry's proposal.

8 Their proposal had a fuel failure limit  
9 and a fuel coolability limit similar to our current  
10 Reg Guide 1.77. EPRI's proposal has these same  
11 limits, so we're going to have to look at them. The  
12 FALCON code, they used the FALCON code in developing  
13 a methodology, and that is a code that we have not  
14 reviewed or looked at, so we're going to be looking at  
15 that. Fuel dispersal, we're going to have to review  
16 the data for applicability to make sure it's all  
17 within where they say it is. Uncertainty and  
18 conservatism. You know, we always have to make sure  
19 that we have the appropriate statistical uncertainty,  
20 make sure that they have appropriate conservatisms  
21 built in for the areas that we don't know about.

22 The limitations of the criteria, there,  
23 again, the criteria was developed with certain  
24 parameters. We have to make sure that it's applicable  
25 to other parameters or not as we determine. And of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 course we're always going to have our safety  
2 evaluation conditions. And as part of this whole  
3 effort, we're going to revise the appropriate reg  
4 guide, and there's actually three SRPs that all  
5 reference this limit, and we'll come back to you as  
6 part of that effort.

7 For our future activities, as I mentioned,  
8 this is our preliminary plan. The Office of Research  
9 and NRR are getting together to be able to develop the  
10 final plan, and we hope to have that by December.  
11 We'll be keeping you updated of our progress and  
12 everything else. Thank you.

13 MEMBER POWERS: You raise one issue in  
14 this plan, which is with the high burn-up fuel we  
15 encountered a change in physics that the computer  
16 codes didn't predict; we didn't know about it. Is  
17 there a hope that we now know the physics well enough  
18 that we can use these codes in an extrapolated fashion  
19 or do you think that there's going to have to be a  
20 fairly extensive database support for these analyses?

21 MS. SHOOP: As with anything that the  
22 industry proposes and we look at, that is part of our  
23 analysis procedure. At this time, we're still  
24 gathering data to be able to make an intelligent  
25 decision. So it would be premature of me to speak to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that --

2 MEMBER POWERS: I know that, for instance,  
3 the Trans-Uranium Institute has taken some fuel up to  
4 like a 100 gigawatt days per ton. I know that as a  
5 point of information. What I don't know is what they  
6 found when they went up to those extremely high burn-  
7 ups. And I bring it up just to say, well, maybe there  
8 is some data out there that would tell us if there's  
9 some change in the physics.

10 MS. SHOOP: Could you please me those  
11 references, the ones you were going to provide me  
12 yesterday?

13 MEMBER POWERS: Undine, you make me work  
14 so hard.

15 (Laughter.)

16 MS. SHOOP: Well, you keep asking me these  
17 questions.

18 MEMBER POWERS: I'll see what I can do for  
19 you.

20 MS. SHOOP: Okay. I appreciate it.

21 MEMBER POWERS: Now, are there other  
22 questions that people have for this -- Undine's very  
23 short presentation? I note that she's coming back  
24 with us with a schedule for the plan in December, but  
25 this is a fairly deliberate undertaking. I don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expect you to come back in February with the results;  
2 is that correct?

3 MS. SHOOP: No.

4 MEMBER POWERS: February perhaps, but not  
5 2003.

6 MEMBER KRESS: I did have a point of  
7 information. The strain energy density and critical  
8 strain energy density hypothesis, is that spelled out  
9 pretty well in the EPRI report so that I can just get  
10 it and read it?

11 MEMBER POWERS: Yes. I think it's an  
12 extraordinarily simple concept, actually. They write  
13 it out in detail in there. They're just taking the  
14 integral under the stress/strain curve.

15 MEMBER KRESS: Yes. I'm primarily  
16 interested in the critical strain energy density part  
17 of it and whether they factor in the things that would  
18 make it critical.

19 MEMBER POWERS: That's right. That's the  
20 empiricism.

21 MEMBER KRESS: That's an empiricism.

22 MEMBER POWERS: And they go to elaborate  
23 lengths to show you how they derive that empirical  
24 quantity.

25 MEMBER KRESS: Because I think that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relates to your question about physics up to --

2 MEMBER POWERS: Well, it also relates to  
3 what Undine had as the appropriate statistics and  
4 things like that, the way you analyze the data  
5 derived. It's an intriguing aspect of their topical  
6 report.

7 MEMBER KRESS: Do we have that topical  
8 report?

9 MEMBER POWERS: We do. I have a copy of  
10 it, and I think we made Xerox copies of it.

11 MEMBER KRESS: Okay. Thank you.

12 MEMBER POWERS: With no other questions,  
13 I will give it back to you, Mr. Chairman.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you, Dana.  
15 We'll recess until 10:25.

16 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
17 the record at 10:09 a.m. and went back on  
18 the record at 10:25 a.m.)

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. We are back  
20 in session. The next item on the agenda is the  
21 overview of the European simplified boiling water  
22 reactor, the SWR-1000 and the advanced CANDU reactor,  
23 ACR-700, the pre-application reviews. Dr. Kress will  
24 Chair the session.

25 MEMBER KRESS: Thank you, Dr. Apostolakis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This is the nature of a briefing to get us up to speed  
2 a little bit and at least acquainted to some extent  
3 with these concepts that are coming in for pre-  
4 application certification in the not too distant  
5 future. So pay attention and ask questions, and I  
6 guess we'll ask Jim Lyons if he wants to make any  
7 introductory comments before we get started.

8 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: It's too low level  
9 for Jim.

10 MR. LYONS: I'm passing out this handout.  
11 My name is Jim Lyons. I'm the Director of the New  
12 Reactor Licensing Project Office. And what I wanted  
13 to talk about just briefly to kind of put this in  
14 context of where we are on several reviews that we've  
15 got coming, projects that we're actually working on  
16 the licensing actions. We have three early site  
17 permits that I think we all know about coming in June  
18 to September of next year. We would see that the  
19 Committee would be involved in that as part of the  
20 site safety analysis that will be done as part of the  
21 early site permit process. The other two portions are  
22 the environmental review and the emergency  
23 preparedness review, and the Committee hasn't in the  
24 past been involved in those.

25 In the way of design certifications,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 AP1000 is in here for design certification, and  
2 they'll be -- actually, I think there's a meeting with  
3 them. They're coming to the full Committee next  
4 month, and we'll talk more about it. I've highlighted  
5 for both the AP1000 and the ESBWR when we actually  
6 have some more detailed milestones. The items there  
7 in red are the points in which the Committee has  
8 typically been involved in the review, both the draft  
9 safety evaluation report stage and at the final safety  
10 evaluation report stage where we actually ask for a  
11 letter. So I've tried to highlight those. Those are  
12 our due dates. Obviously, the Committee meeting and  
13 Subcommittee meetings would be held before that.

14           And so we have fairly detailed milestones.  
15 Obviously, on AP1000 we're well into that review.  
16 We've completed issuing our request for additional  
17 information on an AP1000 just last week on September  
18 30. We got all our RAIs out, which was our first  
19 milestone.

20           On ESBWR, with General Electric, we've  
21 been working with them to develop a schedule for the  
22 pre-application and we actually have milestones. For  
23 the other designs, the ACR-700, the SWR-1000, which  
24 you're going to hear about today, GT-MHR and IRIS and  
25 PBMR we've just started talking to some of these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 organizations about what the pre-application is going  
2 to be and what else it will be. But I thought that  
3 this would be helpful to the Committee to kind of get  
4 an understanding of overall what we're working on. I  
5 don't -- I haven't included on here infrastructure  
6 type changes that we're working on; rules,  
7 regulations, that type of stuff that we may be coming  
8 to you and I'll get back to you tomorrow on those.  
9 But I wanted to at least lay out this kind of as an  
10 overall before you started on your discussion.

11 MEMBER KRESS: Who will be leading the  
12 PBMR aspects?

13 MR. LYONS: We don't know right now, so  
14 we're -- that's just -- we'd had some discussions with  
15 PBMR Limited from South Africa, and they talked about  
16 maybe coming in for a pre-application review in that  
17 2005/2006 time frame. So we're just kind of waiting  
18 to see on that, and we figured we'd put it back on  
19 there, because it hasn't completely gone away, and I  
20 know that there was a lot of interest in that.

21 MEMBER KRESS: But the GT-MHR is coming  
22 in.

23 MR. LYONS: We've already started  
24 discussions with them, yes. We had meetings in the  
25 last couple weeks with both General Atomics and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Westinghouse on IRIS. And Westinghouse will tell us  
2 next month also that for IRIS they'd ask us not to  
3 defer resources from the AP1000 review, because they  
4 see AP1000 as their highest priority.

5 So with that, I'd turn it over. I just  
6 wanted to --

7 MEMBER LEITCH: One quick question.

8 MR. LYONS: Sure.

9 MEMBER LEITCH: The early site permit for  
10 Exelon is at Clinton, I believe.

11 MR. LYONS: Yes.

12 MEMBER LEITCH: And I think Clinton is for  
13 sale, is it not? Do you know if that impacts this  
14 schedule at all yet or do they still plan to proceed  
15 with the early site permit application?

16 MR. LYONS: They're proceeding on with  
17 that application, and they said that if they did sell  
18 the Plant, that there would be a decision about  
19 whether or not whoever bought the Plant would pick up  
20 that early site permit review. And so that would be  
21 as part of that. But they have not backed off.

22 MEMBER LEITCH: Okay.

23 MR. LYONS: We're still working with them.

24 MEMBER LEITCH: Thanks, Jim.

25 MR. LYONS: Okay?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

2 MR. FLACK: This is John Flack at the NRC  
3 Staff, if I could just add a little bit. We will be  
4 to the Committee on November 6 with our infrastructure  
5 assessment, which had originally included the four  
6 plants, PBMR, GT-MHR, AP1000 and IRIS. We have  
7 subsequently expanded it to also pick up the ACR-700  
8 and ESBWR at this time, so you'll see some additional  
9 information that the Committee has not seen before in  
10 looking at an assessment, but we'll be back November  
11 6 to talk to you about that.

12 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

13 MR. RAO: Thank you for giving me this  
14 time. I'll just give you a very brief --

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Please identify  
16 yourself for the record.

17 MR. RAO: Sorry. Arturam Rao from General  
18 Electric Company. I'm the Project Manager for the  
19 ESBWR.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you.

21 MR. RAO: I'll be giving you a brief  
22 overview of the ESBWR, which is a 4,000 megawatt  
23 thermal natural circulation reactor with passive  
24 safety systems.

25 I'll be covering several aspects of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design and the technology, a little bit about ESBWR  
2 evolution, the design philosophy of the safety  
3 systems, and what I'll be emphasizing as we go through  
4 the design is the basic design philosophy has been to  
5 improve the safety margins by putting in design  
6 features. It's not reliant on complicated analysis  
7 methods and extending and minimizing margins and  
8 stretching the limits. What we have ongoing with the  
9 NRC is a 12-month pre-application review which is  
10 intended to close the technology issues. What we are  
11 trying to do in this period is to get the approval o  
12 the TRACG code for use in LOCA containment analysis  
13 and transient analysis and close the issue on the  
14 adequacy of the testing and the qualification of the  
15 TRACG computer code.

16 The ESBWR is actually in some ways an  
17 evolutionary design. In a sense, it has evolved, and  
18 as you can see in the evolution of the design, the old  
19 BWRs used to have steam generators. And almost 30  
20 years ago we gave up the idea of steam generators,  
21 decided it was a lot simpler to go with the internal  
22 steam separation, external loops, most of the  
23 operating plants are there.

24 The ABWR, an operating plant, would react  
25 to internal pumps, and the ESBWR goes a step further

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in terms of simplification by eliminating all the  
2 pumps and relying on natural circulation and passive  
3 safety features.

4 So the basic design approach has always  
5 been evolution towards simplicity. We've got a  
6 natural circulation reactor which looks like pretty  
7 much like any traditional boiling water reactor, just  
8 a taller vessel, six meters taller than the ABWR  
9 design. You get the feedwater coming in and flowing  
10 down by gravity, density difference, the water heats  
11 up in the core, you get steam and water and separation  
12 in the standard steam separator dryers, and steam goes  
13 out to dry the steam turbine.

14 What we did in this Plant was to enhance  
15 the natural circulation compared to standard boiling  
16 water reactors, basically by reducing the flow  
17 restrictions and a higher driving head. It took three  
18 ways we reduced the flow restrictions. We have an  
19 improved steam separator with lower resistance. We  
20 have a shorter core which reduces the two-phase  
21 pressure drop, and we have increased the downcomer  
22 area. It's interesting, when you look at the four-  
23 circulating plant, what you have in a four-circulating  
24 plant is a pump sitting right out here, and this pump  
25 actually introduces the resistance to the flow.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And so what the pump actually does it  
2           spends half its energy overcoming that resistance,  
3           okay, and the other half for providing additional  
4           flow. So what we did in this Plant was get rid of  
5           that resistance, and what you end up with is much  
6           increased natural circulation flow.

7           MEMBER KRESS: Is the efficiency of your  
8           separators related to its fictional resistance? I  
9           mean can you maintain the same separating efficiency?

10          MR. RAO: Yes. The whole philosophy is to  
11          make sure that the carry over, carry under are in the  
12          exact same range.

13          MEMBER KRESS: Are still the same.

14          MR. RAO: And we've done additional  
15          testing in the range of application for the ESBWR. So  
16          in addition to reducing the flow restrictions, you  
17          provide a higher driving head by using what's called  
18          a chimney, which basically increases the driving head  
19          between the downcomer and the core out here, enhanced  
20          natural circulation which makes the operation of the  
21          Plant a lot easier, reduces the vibration, flow rates,  
22          resistances and all in the vessel.

23          Evolution of the BWR containment is shown  
24          in this chart. Not enough time to go into all the  
25          details, but this is the ESBWR shown out here.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER KRESS: Are those kind of to scale  
2 in terms of volume?

3                   MR. RAO: Almost to scale. This is not  
4 quite right. We've got to fix this one to get them to  
5 the right scale. This is the Mark III containment,  
6 which is right circular cylinder which surrounds the  
7 traditional suppression systems, the drywell and a  
8 wetwell. In the ESBWR, the size of the ESBWR  
9 containment, this building, is the same as the Mark  
10 III. So that's why it's not quite to scale, okay?  
11 But the basic features are shown out here correctly.

12                   What they did is the spent fuel storage  
13 has been moved from the refueling floor down to the  
14 separate building like the Mark III, and the ESBWR  
15 moved to a separate building, inclined fuel transfer  
16 system similar to the Mark III except that it's now  
17 not part of the containment. Here it's part of the  
18 containment, so you can't do refueling operations or  
19 movement of fuel during normal operation in the Mark  
20 III. Whereas in this one, since it's not part of the  
21 containment, the containment boundary is out here.  
22 This inclined fuel transfer is outside the  
23 containment.

24                   MEMBER KRESS: Do you have an inert gas in  
25 your containment?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. RAO: Yes. So unlike the Mark III,  
2 which is not inerted, it's similar to the ABWR or the  
3 earlier Mark Is and Mark IIs. It's an inerted  
4 containment, it's smaller containment. Expect no  
5 access during normal operation inside the containment.

6 The containment boundary is basically  
7 shown here. This is a drywell head. This is the  
8 raised suppression pool shown out here. These are  
9 what are called gravity-driven cooling system pools,  
10 which provide water makeup following loss of coolant  
11 accident. So this is the traditional containment  
12 boundary. And what you've got is all the safety  
13 systems, as you'll see later on, are inside the  
14 containment or just above it, these heat exchanges  
15 sitting above it.

16 MEMBER KRESS: Oh, okay.

17 MR. RAO: So basically have reduced the  
18 size of the safety grade buildings by almost half  
19 compared to the ABWR. Just look at the ABWR. The  
20 containment of the ABWR and the ESBWR containment look  
21 essentially the same, and they're about the same size  
22 also. What's different is the reactor building. The  
23 ABWR has six floors of safety grade equipment, pumps,  
24 heat exchanges, steam generators and other things.  
25 Whereas, in the ESBWR, all that's gone because all the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 safety systems are now in this envelope.

2 MEMBER KRESS: Since you're operating  
3 strictly in the natural convection mode, do you have  
4 any enhanced issues with the oscillations?

5 MR. RAO: No. Because the natural  
6 circulation is worth four times that of the  
7 traditional four-circulating plant, you --

8 MEMBER KRESS: I see. You really get a  
9 good follow through there.

10 MR. RAO: Yes.

11 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

12 MEMBER LEITCH: Could you go back to your  
13 previous slide for just a moment? The space above the  
14 core there, that --

15 MR. RAO: Chimney.

16 MEMBER LEITCH: -- chimney or plenum,  
17 whatever it is, is there anything in there or is that  
18 just an open space to --

19 MR. RAO: Oh, okay. We do have partitions  
20 there. They're one meter by one meter.

21 MEMBER LEITCH: Just for flow direction?

22 MR. RAO: Just for flow direction.

23 MEMBER LEITCH: So it's really just an  
24 empty space to give you the differential head that you  
25 need?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. RAO: Right. Just gives additional  
2 driving head through the core.

3 MEMBER LEITCH: Okay. Thank you.

4 MEMBER RANSOM: One question one might ask  
5 is how do you know one meter by one meter is adequate  
6 to prevent the rate of slope transition that could  
7 occur in the --

8 MR. RAO: When we started the initial  
9 design we actually had an open chimney, and we went to  
10 one meter by one meter because that's where there was  
11 data available, so we were sure that at one meter by  
12 one meter we could -- we wouldn't have any concerns  
13 about flow and bubbly flow.

14 MEMBER RANSOM: And where is that data  
15 from?

16 MR. RAO: We got -- there was some data  
17 from Russia, I don't have the exact reference, okay?  
18 That was literature data. And we supplemented it by  
19 additional testing at a test facility in Canada. We  
20 can provide you the details on that, certainly. But  
21 so we've got two pieces of additional data, which  
22 provided us confidence that was adequate. In fact,  
23 one of the design philosophies was we want to make  
24 sure during normal operation we have complete data  
25 range. Our expectation is that you probably don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 even need that, and if some five or ten years into the  
2 operation of a plant you decide you want to take the  
3 partitions out, it may be an option. But if there's  
4 additional data --

5 MEMBER RANSOM: One would think that would  
6 be an issue, because in pipes the dimension is much  
7 smaller than that.

8 MR. RAO: Yes. No, the -- I don't  
9 remember the exact dimension of the Ontario Hydro Test  
10 Facility, but I can get you that.

11 This shows the basic passive safety  
12 systems. This is an isometric. You have three pools,  
13 I think, which provide the water makeup. It's about  
14 1,000 cubic meters is all you need. The size of the  
15 pool -- the size of the safety systems are actually  
16 not dependent on the power level. This size is  
17 primarily determined by geometrical considerations.  
18 It's determined by how much water is needed to fill up  
19 the lower drywell. That's all outside. That's why  
20 when we scaled up from the SBWR design to the ESBWR it  
21 was really easy for us to scale up. In fact, we  
22 didn't have to give up any margins. The core always  
23 remains covered for any pipe break accident. In fact,  
24 it's three meters of water above the core.

25 In addition to that, we have the standard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 suppression pool, except that it's raised from the  
2 base mat so water can also flow by gravity from this  
3 raised suppression pool into the vessel. It provides  
4 another backup source of water in case of pipe break.

5 All pipes and valves are inside the  
6 containment, and the decay heat removal heat  
7 exchanges, not shown in this picture, are above the  
8 drywell head out here. So all the safety systems are  
9 basically within the containment envelope. That is  
10 where you get the big savings, improvement in  
11 economics.

12 This chart out here shows the comparison  
13 of ESBWR parameters to operating BWRs. We've tried to  
14 do the comparisons at similar power levels. This is  
15 Browns Ferry 3, Grand Gulf, ABWR and the ESBWR. You  
16 go from left to right. You'll see small changes in  
17 the parameters and basically an evolutionary design in  
18 that sense. The active fuel height is 15 percent  
19 less, the power density is 15 percent more than the  
20 ABWR but still much less than the power density that  
21 you're seeing in some of the recent power uprates.

22 So the Life Star Plant is up at 62, 64  
23 kilowatts per liter. That's a Mark III BWR 6. We  
24 eliminated recirculation pumps, the number of control  
25 rod drives. This is locking piston for LP; this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fine motion drives. We've got half the number of  
2 drives compared to the ABWR similar drives, identical  
3 drives to the ABWR.

4 MEMBER KRESS: Did you have to more  
5 Gatalin in to do that?

6 MR. RAO: I don't know the answer to that  
7 question. The safety system pumps basically  
8 eliminated them completely. The safety diesel  
9 generators also eliminated the vessel pressure. All  
10 the parameters -- feedwater temperatures and all of  
11 those -- we're keeping them identical for operating  
12 plants so that we don't have any of the problems of  
13 learning from new designs.

14 Here is the bottom line: The safety  
15 building volume is about half that of the ABWR, less  
16 than half that of the ABWR. So that's where you get  
17 the big savings in materials. We are basically doing  
18 an evolution in the design, which minimizes operations  
19 risks. It's a standard direct cycle plant, fairly  
20 simple. You pull the control rods and steam comes out  
21 of the top, feedwater is pumped in and you drive the  
22 turbine. Couldn't find anything simpler than this  
23 one.

24 The design philosophy for core cooling has  
25 been basically shown out here to improve the design

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 features. Several of them are new compared -- I  
2 listed them as new, because they're new relative to  
3 the operating plants. We're using a taller vessel, we  
4 increased the amount of subcool water, we've  
5 eliminated large pipes below the core. ABWR also did  
6 that, but compared to the other plants that are  
7 operating, we don't have any large pipes below the  
8 core.

9 The shorter vessel -- the shorter core  
10 makes it lower in the vessel, so you've got more water  
11 above the core for a pipe break. And in addition to  
12 that, because we rely on gravity for water makeup we  
13 added the worst depressurization system. All BWRs  
14 already have a depressurization system. We've got the  
15 worst one on this one. Two very different kinds of  
16 valves and going down to two different areas.

17 And the other thing we're doing is using  
18 the TRACG computer code. We're using a code which is  
19 based on first principles, not a fixed node code,  
20 which has not been fine tuned for the ESBWR. All of  
21 the qualification and all the data comparisons we've  
22 done we have not done any fine tuning of the code for  
23 the application out here. We basically have improved  
24 the Plant response by putting in design features, not  
25 by improving the analysis, even though we improved the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analysis.

2 I don't have time to go into how the  
3 safety systems work, but basically water flows from  
4 this upper pool to flood the vessel, as shown on the  
5 right-hand side out here.

6 MEMBER RANSOM: Have you retained the same  
7 degree of redundancy in those systems that you did in  
8 the SBWR?

9 MR. RAO: Compared to the SBWR, it's  
10 essentially identical. There are one or two very  
11 minor differences, which might show -- I'd care to  
12 show them out here. In the SBWR, this pool of water,  
13 the gravity-driven cooling system pool, was open to  
14 the drywell out here, okay? In this Plant, they've  
15 closed it off from the driver, it's now part of the  
16 wetwell, okay, so there's a connecting pipe out here.  
17 And the reason for doing that is not the LOCA  
18 response, okay? What it gives us a lower containment  
19 pressure. The containment pressure in this plant  
20 depends on the relative ratio between the drywell  
21 volume and the wetwell aspects. So you want to  
22 increase the wetwell aspects.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: Is there no vacuum breaker  
24 valve between the --

25 MR. RAO: There is a vacuum breaker

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 between the wetwell and drywell, just like the SBWR.  
2 So all that we did was when you get a loss coolant  
3 accident and this volume drains down into the vessel  
4 or into the lower drywell, this airspace becomes  
5 available, and so you effectively increase your  
6 wetwell airspace and you keep your containment  
7 pressure lower following an accident.

8 The containment pressure in this plant is  
9 not really determined by decay heat directly. It's  
10 determined really by where the non-condensable gases  
11 are. So it's a question of transferring the gases  
12 from the drywell into the wetwell, and that's what  
13 determines the containment pressure. So decay heat  
14 removal -- the decay heat condensed removal condensers  
15 actually had lots of margins in the SBWR. And we  
16 doubled the power and we've almost doubled the heat  
17 transfer area. Because it's easy for us to increase  
18 the heat transfer area in this plant.

19 MEMBER RANSOM: And condensers, you mean?

20 MR. RAO: And the condensers. We just  
21 added more. And we made them 35 percent bigger, okay?  
22 So it's not a major economic penalty to increase the  
23 heat transfer area, even though we didn't really need  
24 to, because, again, containment pressure is determined  
25 not by decay heat removal so much as by the transfer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 of non-condensable from there to there.

2 The design philosophy for decay heat  
3 removal, of course, is to remove the decay heat from  
4 the vessel and if needed remove it from the drywell.  
5 You use passive containment cooling heat exchanges,  
6 same as the SBWR. We haven't changed the basic  
7 philosophy or the basic design; same heat exchanges,  
8 just 35 percent bigger. We're relying on the same  
9 testing base and the same qualification base using the  
10 same computer codes. TRACG was used for the SBWR;  
11 we're using it for this plant also.

12 So we have several diverse means of decay  
13 heat removal. We basically followed the same  
14 philosophy for our operating plants. The initial  
15 steam, blowdown energy, flows to large heat sink  
16 suppression pool, basic suppression system. Longer  
17 term decay heat flows through the heat exchanges based  
18 on the pressure difference. It's not -- because the  
19 drywell is at a higher pressure than the wetwell, the  
20 steam is pushed through the heat exchanges by the  
21 pressure difference.

22 As I mentioned earlier, the containment  
23 pressure is determined by the non-condensables in the  
24 wetwell aspects, and that's what controls the  
25 containment pressure, not decay heat removal.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER KRESS: On the longer term decay  
2 heat removal, do you have two heat exchanges or just  
3 one?

4           MR. RAO: We actually have four heat  
5 exchanges.

6           MEMBER KRESS: Four? Okay.

7           MR. RAO: We have four. They have no  
8 valves, nothing, they're always open.

9           MEMBER KRESS: These separate lines go  
10 into them?

11           MR. RAO: Yes. The separate lines go into  
12 each of them. And the concept is simple, reliable.  
13 There's lot of testing that's been done all over the  
14 world at different scales. And the analysis,  
15 actually, can be done I still say at the back of an  
16 envelope. You just need to do a calculation, transfer  
17 the non-condensables from the drywell and wetwell, and  
18 you'll know what the containment pressure is within a  
19 few Psi. It's not a complicated analysis. Not enough  
20 time to go into that.

21           What I wanted to show on this chart out  
22 here was the design features affecting the LOCA  
23 response. You know, what we did on the ESBWR, look at  
24 the bottom chart out here. Going from the left to  
25 right is the ESBWR, ABWR, BWR5, BWR4. What is shown

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out here is the bottom line. There is just three  
2 times as much water in the ESBWR above the top of the  
3 active fuel. So the water is in the vessel where you  
4 want it. So when you have an accident the water is  
5 there. You don't have to bring it in by accumulators  
6 or even by gravity; it's all there already. So that's  
7 why a loss of coolant accident response is a lot  
8 better than that for the operating plants, as shown  
9 out here.

10 This shows the water level above the top  
11 of the active fuel after pipe break for different  
12 plants. This is a jet pump plant where you get core  
13 uncovering and you've got to worry about peak cladding  
14 temperature. This is the internal plant, and this is  
15 the ESBWR shown in red. You see there's almost three  
16 meters of margin to the top of the active fuel, and  
17 things don't happen that fast. It takes 600 seconds  
18 before it gets down to the minimum water level. And  
19 at this stage you only have to make up enough water to  
20 account for the boiloff by decay heat. So you don't  
21 have to provide much water. That's why gravity  
22 actually -- you know, the preferred way for a boiling  
23 water reactor, passive boiling water reactor works  
24 really well.

25 The margin to core uncovering is three

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 meters. We've done all the perk sensitivity analysis  
2 and when you measure it compared to the peak cladding  
3 temperature it's actually only 0.5 degrees centigrade,  
4 so it's much smaller sensitivity to peak cladding  
5 temperature. Okay. This is the containment pressure  
6 falling at pipe rate. Again, lots of margin to the  
7 design pressure.

8 An extensive technology program has been  
9 completed almost over the last 15 or 20 years, and  
10 it's a complete program, it's a multi-year program, it  
11 involves international partners. Some of the initial  
12 testing was reviewed by the NRC, has been observed by  
13 the NRC. The NRC's been involved in some of the  
14 selection of the matrices, test matrix. And what has  
15 been completed? We believe it's very, very  
16 comprehensive. Even though the analysis is very  
17 simple, we've got -- I don't think any computer course  
18 has been qualified as well as TRACG has been qualified  
19 for this very simple, unchecked, non-challenging  
20 application.

21 MEMBER KRESS: Did you use the CSAU  
22 process to --

23 MR. RAO: We are using the CSAU process.  
24 We are doing the sensitivities, and like I mentioned  
25 earlier, the success criteria is the calculation of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 peak cladding temperature. It's plus/minus 0.5 PCP,  
2 okay? So the question is when is enough enough, and  
3 we believe we've gone way overboard on this one, as  
4 shown out here. The ESBWR is based on the SBWR and  
5 the ABWR. We recently submitted over 3,000 pages of  
6 new submittals, bring detailed calculations,  
7 comparisons. And looking at the PUD, looking at  
8 identifying the key parameters, there's overkill, we  
9 believe, and we believe that the analysis is fairly  
10 elementary and we have to find, I think, collectively,  
11 as an industry, a way to move forward. Because every  
12 comment we hear from people is that the design is  
13 really good, the analysis is not complex, but for some  
14 reason the process does not allow rapid closure of  
15 some of the issues out here.

16 Extensive submittals. This shows the  
17 interrelationships between the submittals. Again,  
18 like I mentioned earlier, some of these calculations  
19 can be done on the back of an envelope, but we have  
20 extensive submittals. There's the test and analysis  
21 plan. What is shown in this chart out here on the  
22 right-hand side are reports that the NRC already has,  
23 the TRACG model description, TRACG qualification,  
24 TRACG application for anticipated operational  
25 transient analysis. We will do additional

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 qualification of the TRACG for SBWR and ESBWR. It's  
2 almost a two-volume report. It's over 1,000 pages.

3 There's a summary of all the tests that  
4 were done for the SBWR in addition to the detailed  
5 test reports, which I believe are 2,000 or 3,000  
6 pages. Then there's additional testing done for the  
7 ESBWR, which finally gives us a validated code. Now,  
8 this is a computer code that's been used for 20 years,  
9 okay, by industry.

10 And, finally, the application methodology  
11 is going to be very simple. As you saw, the  
12 uncertainty, the sensitivity of some of the parameters  
13 is plus or minus 0.5 degrees. So what we'll do is  
14 just combine the parameters in a conservative bounding  
15 way. We don't have to do a detailed analysis to get  
16 a reasonable answer.

17 So in summary, what we've done is the  
18 passive systems have simplified the plant designs,  
19 which in addition to what the calculations show, the  
20 gut feel says we've come up with a design which is  
21 inherently simpler and is, at least from a gut feel,  
22 looks like it's easier for the operator to operate  
23 during an accident. The plant evaluations are  
24 simpler. You've got less complex analysis, low  
25 parameter uncertainty.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Substantial margins exist from the design.  
2           They're using a mechanistic code, okay, and we've got  
3           a defense-in-depth system. For those who are still  
4           uncomfortable with passive safety systems, you've  
5           still got the active non-safety systems which are  
6           there, which are used for normal operations. You've  
7           heard the old story about the boiling water reactor,  
8           direct cycle, quiet. Any pump that pumps water can be  
9           used to provide water makeup into the vessel, and so  
10          in a direct cycle plant, we've still got all the  
11          normal pumps needed for the reactor water cleanup or  
12          the fuel pool cooling system. We've retained some of  
13          those. The PSA told us that it's good to have an LPCI  
14          system, Low Pressure Coolant Injection System, so  
15          we've made the line connection from the fuel cooling  
16          system using the fuel pool cooling system pump, non-  
17          safety, which control water makeup. So we've got all  
18          of those features in there.

19                   MEMBER KRESS: What do you do about the  
20                   fuel pool cooling? Do you have to bring a truck in  
21                   and add water to the fuel pump?

22                   MR. RAO: No. The fuel pool cooling  
23                   system is a non-safety system. It has enough water  
24                   for 72 hours. You don't have to --

25                   MEMBER KRESS: Before you uncover the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 spent fuel that's in there.

2 MR. RAO: Yes. Yes.

3 MEMBER KRESS: Okay.

4 MR. RAO: And we have provided connections  
5 for the outside for --

6 MEMBER KRESS: Just in case.

7 MR. RAO: -- 72 hours. It's all there.  
8 The basis design is the same as the SBWR. The  
9 challenge now is -- there's extensive qualification,  
10 the technology issues have been extensively studied.  
11 The challenge now is how can we get closure on this  
12 and Jim Lyons presented a schedule to you which said  
13 it will take 12 months. The last time I made a  
14 presentation to the ACRS, Dana said, "Try them and see  
15 whether they'll approve it in two weeks." It's 12  
16 months.

17 (Laughter.)

18 MR. RAO: Thank you.

19 MEMBER FORD: I notice that your vessel  
20 diameter is the same, your downcomer cap wider, and  
21 you've got more fuel rods. Does this not mean,  
22 therefore, that the flux on the core internals will be  
23 higher?

24 MR. RAO: The flux on the vessel is about  
25 15, 20 percent higher than ABWR. We're still well

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 below any of the limits that you see on the other  
2 operating reactors not --

3 MEMBER FORD: And the core internal's  
4 materials will be welded 316L, presumably?

5 MR. RAO: I don't know the exact material.

6 MEMBER FORD: Same as ABWR.

7 MR. RAO: The same as ABWR.

8 MEMBER KRESS: But you don't have a  
9 beltline weld, as I understand.

10 MR. RAO: No. You won't have any beltline  
11 welds. They are four strings, same as the ABWR.  
12 That's one of the reasons why they kept the vessel  
13 damage at 7.1 meters. Theoretically, we could go --  
14 you know, we aren't limited technically to the power  
15 levels we are at. But what we decided to do was to  
16 stay at 7.1 meter vessel, because that's where the  
17 industrial capability is right now.

18 MEMBER FORD: Is the plan to make the  
19 internals materials out of noble metal modified  
20 alloys?

21 MR. RAO: I'm sorry, I don't have the  
22 answer. Whatever's the latest on the ABWR we'll be  
23 using that. Again, we'll be using whatever we'll be  
24 learning from the operating plants. The intent on the  
25 internals is to make them replaceable. Okay. That's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one thing that's a little different than the ABWR here  
2 is that they will be replaceable.

3 MEMBER FORD: And the other question on  
4 the materials aspect, what is the experience-based --  
5 one of the new aspects for BWR is this heat exchanger  
6 that you have on the top.

7 MR. RAO: Yes.

8 MEMBER FORD: Which will only be used  
9 hopefully intermittently.

10 MR. RAO: Yes. On the heat exchanges,  
11 there there was extensive testing, which carried them  
12 through the life cycle. We actually ran the life  
13 cycle -- we tried to simulate the life cycle and the  
14 stresses and the behavior during the life of the  
15 plant.

16 MEMBER FORD: There have been studies in  
17 terms of the long-term structural integrity of that  
18 heat exchange.

19 MR. RAO: Yes, yes.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: Is ESBWR an acronym for  
21 something?

22 MR. RAO: ESBWR does not stand for  
23 European, please, I want to clarify that. ESBWR right  
24 now does not stand for anything. The BWR is a boiling  
25 water reactor. The ES is still flexible. The highest

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bidder we leave it up to them.

2 MEMBER LEITCH: The fuel is rather than 12  
3 feet long is how long?

4 MR. RAO: Ten feet.

5 MEMBER LEITCH: Ten feet.

6 MR. RAO: Yes, three meters.

7 MEMBER LEITCH: Has there been any  
8 experience with fuel of that length?

9 MR. RAO: Well, there has been fuel of  
10 shorter lengths than that in some plants but not -- it  
11 will be the same basic design as the GE-1214 or  
12 whatever the next evolution of the GE fuel would be.  
13 The expectation is that the testing would be done when  
14 the plant is built. We always do the CPR testing of  
15 that fuel.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: Have you done a detailed  
17 refueling study in terms of the ease of refueling --

18 MR. RAO: Yes.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: It's a fairly small  
20 containment, so it typically comes up in operation  
21 issues as small containments.

22 MR. RAO: The building is small. The  
23 refueling floor is the same size as the Mark III. So  
24 in fact we've had utilities involved in this program  
25 for the last ten years who are -- in fact, the Finnish

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 utility, which holds the record for refueling outages,  
2 made us make several changes to improve the refueling  
3 times and outages. For example, even though we've got  
4 inclined fuel transfer, the spent fuel is stored in a  
5 separate building. We have actually a buffer pool up  
6 at the top which can handle 70 percent of the fuel.  
7 That was something that the Finnish utility made us  
8 put in there.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: Are there any domestic  
10 utilities who are working with you?

11 MR. RAO: Yes. We've got several domestic  
12 utilities working with us. We've got a Utilities  
13 Steering Committee, which has worked with us. The  
14 domestic utilities joined this program three years  
15 ago. EPRI is the official representative, but there  
16 are others that come to the meetings. And the old arc  
17 utilities are EPRI members.

18 MEMBER RANSOM: On your containment  
19 pressure plot, is that rising mainly due to boil down  
20 in the --

21 MR. RAO: Yes. That's a log plot, so it's  
22 extremely exaggerated out there.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: You have up to 24 hours.

24 MR. RAO: Yes. What happens is that there  
25 is some heating up that's going on, and so that --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like I mentioned earlier, the containment pressure is  
2 determined 80 percent by the non-condensables of the  
3 air being pushed over from the drywell to the wetwell.  
4 So that's why you get that initial rise, okay? Then  
5 the long-term is determined by the vapor pressure.

6 MEMBER RANSOM: Where does this curve go  
7 beyond the 24 hours?

8 MR. RAO: Well, we've carried it out to 72  
9 hours on the ESBWR.

10 MEMBER RANSOM: It's dry at that point.

11 MR. RAO: No, no.

12 MEMBER RANSOM: I thought it was 72 hours  
13 you had to refill the --

14 MR. RAO: Yes. You've got to refill the  
15 outside external pools.

16 MEMBER RANSOM: Right.

17 MR. RAO: Yes. You've got to refill the  
18 external pools.

19 MEMBER RANSOM: Does the containment  
20 pressure then go back down when you refill these?

21 MR. RAO: No, it stays there. Again, like  
22 I said, the pressure is determined by where the air  
23 is. So you've got to bring the air back. It's not a  
24 decay heat removal issue, it's more where the air  
25 distribution is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER RANSOM: When does the equilibrium  
2 get maximum pressure?

3                   MR. RAO: It actually goes to peak refuel  
4 six hours into the transient. This is before the  
5 gravity-driven cooling system drains out, okay? So  
6 you see that pressure goes down because at that stage  
7 the gravity-driven cooling -- there are two dips out  
8 there. Let me see if I can -- I have to go back quite  
9 a bit. Oh, okay. There are two dips out here. This  
10 first decrease is when the gravity-driven cooling  
11 system, water, quenches the steam in the vessel.

12                  MEMBER ROSEN: I was looking at the SBWR.

13                  MR. RAO: Yes. The SBWR -- God, it's been  
14 so long since I looked at that one. When you look at  
15 the blue one, the phenomenon is similar. What happens  
16 is -- so this is when the steaming is decreased in the  
17 drywell. When that happens the vacuum breakers open  
18 and it sucks the air back into the drywell. So the  
19 pressure is coming by where the non-condensables are,  
20 basically. That's all you're talking about,  
21 distribution of the non-condensables.

22                  MEMBER RANSOM: So beyond this 24 hours it  
23 continues to decrease then?

24                  MR. RAO: Well, it basically stays steady.

25                  MEMBER RANSOM: It burps back and forth?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. RAO: Yes. It goes back and forth a  
2 little bit. Out here there's a little bit of  
3 decrease, because as the gravity-driven cooling system  
4 drains out, you increase the wetwell volume by about  
5 15 percent. That pools adds another 15 percent margin  
6 to the fuel cells.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: You say you eliminate large  
8 pipe below the core and minimize other pipes. Are  
9 there any pipes below the core?

10 MR. RAO: Yes, right here. There are four  
11 two-inch nozzles at the bottom of the core. That's  
12 part of what's called the reactor water cleanup  
13 system. That's used during start-up and  
14 stratification. There are no pumps. You need to  
15 prevent stratification at the bottom of the vessel  
16 during the start-up. And so that's what they're used  
17 for.

18 MEMBER ROSEN: Two-inch pipes.

19 MR. RAO: Two-inch nozzles.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: Two-inch nozzles. So your  
21 total diameter is --

22 MR. RAO: There's two-inch nozzles.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: I'm trying to get to the  
24 largest size break.

25 MR. RAO: Two inch.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROSEN: Two inch. But it's not a  
2 two-inch --

3 MR. RAO: Line is greater outside.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: Oh, okay. So the size of  
5 the break is two inches in diameter.

6 MR. RAO: Yes. There a couple of two-inch  
7 lines, there's the reactor water cleanup line. The  
8 gravity-driven cooling system lines are also two-inch  
9 nozzles. They come in above the core somewhere out  
10 here. These are some of the lines that are the -- the  
11 big lines are the steam line and the feedwater line.  
12 Those are fairly high up in the vessel.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: Is it correct that if you  
14 have a bottom drain line break, you still have enough  
15 water in the entire system to maintain the core cover  
16 even when you flood that lower compartment?

17 MR. RAO: Yes. The lower volume there is  
18 about 1,000 -- is what's shown out here. This is for  
19 a main steam line break, but I had one for a bottom  
20 drain line break. What happens is actually the size  
21 of the spool is such a size to keep the core covered  
22 up to the top of the active fuel.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: Okay.

24 MR. RAO: And this is about 700 cubic  
25 meters, it's not a very large volume. And this is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 about 1,000 cubic meters. And so there's a couple of  
2 hundred cubic meters to fill up the --

3 MEMBER LEITCH: But you have control rod  
4 drive penetrations coming out the bottom, right?

5 MR. RAO: Sure.

6 MEMBER LEITCH: And instrumentation  
7 penetrations.

8 MR. RAO: Yes. Those are the same. And  
9 those -- you know, we've also looked at water in the  
10 opening areas for some reason during shutdown. What  
11 would be the biggest drain at the bottom? You don't  
12 -- still again two-inch nozzle is the biggest opening  
13 that you'd have during a shutdown in the bottom also.  
14 Okay. So we've looked at shutdown PSAs and we've  
15 looked at all of these issues.

16 And, again, like I said, it's a fairly  
17 simple elementary design. Everyone seems to like it.  
18 And we're still looking for the two-week review that  
19 Dana promised us.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: You're looking for a client  
21 and someone to help you name it.

22 MR. RAO: Well, a client would be helpful  
23 too, yes.

24 MEMBER POWERS: If I get them a two-week  
25 review on this, they'll name it after me.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Laughter.)

2 MEMBER KRESS: ES stands for  
3 extraordinarily simple.

4 MR. RAO: Yes. Lots of people like this.  
5 Even though the ABWR is our current product, U.S.  
6 utilities have expressed an interest in this, and they  
7 want to know about it.

8 MEMBER KRESS: Okay. Yes, I guess we  
9 better move on to the next. Thank you very much.

10 MR. RAO: Thank you.

11 MEMBER KRESS: It was very interesting.  
12 Who is up next? Is it the CANDU? Jim, I guess you're  
13 coordinating this.

14 MR. LYONS: I am? Framatome.

15 MEMBER KRESS: Framatome, okay.

16 MR. LYONS: SWR1000 will be next.

17 MR. STOUTD: Good morning, or is it  
18 afternoon?

19 I'm Roger Stoutd, I work for Framatome ANP  
20 as an advisor engineer in Lynchburg, Virginia. And  
21 I'm here today to present an overview of the SWR 1000,  
22 and with some particular focus on the passive safety  
23 features of the design.

24 I would like to say, just before I start,  
25 that as I told the NRC staff in August that I'm really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 happy to be here, because I didn't think that during  
2 my career I would ever see interest in the nuclear  
3 power plant again in the U.S., and it is kind of  
4 refreshing to think that there might be a chance for  
5 us.

6 Just briefly, the SWR 1000 design is an  
7 evolution of technology that got started back in the  
8 '60s. As you can see, the plants are listed here that  
9 have been built and operated, not all are still  
10 operating.

11 But back in '68 there was the Lingen plant  
12 with the first fine motion control rod drive. Later  
13 on at Brunsbuttel was the first use of internal recirc  
14 pump.

15 And then the latest designs, of course,  
16 are at Gundremmingen B and C. And the SWR 1000 uses  
17 a number of the same internal components in the  
18 reactor vessel from those plants.

19 The SWR 1000 design was initiated back in  
20 the early '90s. Testing programs started about '95,  
21 and the design has evolved to where it is viable  
22 today.

23 Just briefly, some of the characteristics  
24 of the plant are, thermal power is 3370, normally  
25 electric net is 1250. The plant originally started

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out as a lower power level design, hence the name SWR  
2 1000.

3 But it probably will settle out at 1250  
4 megawatts in its final form. There are 664 12x12 fuel  
5 elements. The active length is about three meters,  
6 157 control rods. We retain the recirculation pumps,  
7 there are 8 of those.

8 The reactor pressure vessel is 75 bar, or  
9 close to 1100 PSIA. We have 8 safety relief valves,  
10 and some of the passive component ratings are shown  
11 there; the emergency condenser -- and I will point out  
12 where these things are located in the next slide or  
13 two, and discuss those at some, in a bit more depth.

14 The containment cooling condensers, four  
15 of those are rated at 4.8 megawatts, and we have four  
16 passive flooding systems, the containment diameter is  
17 32 meters, and its design pressure of 7.9 bar, 115  
18 PSIA.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: I haven't run the  
20 calculation yet but it seems like this is a very  
21 efficient plant. Am I correct?

22 MR. STOUDET: Efficiency is around 35 point  
23 something percent.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: What do you attribute that  
25 to, the increase over -- it seems a little, at least

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ten percent higher.

2 MR. STOUDT: I think it is about the same  
3 as the prior Gundremmingen plants.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: Is it? Okay.

5 MR. STOUDT: It depends on the  
6 application. Some of the applications in Europe have  
7 very cold water available for the condensers at the  
8 end of the turbine, that helps a lot. We may not get  
9 those kinds of efficiencies in the U.S., depending on  
10 the application.

11 The basic safety approach is that all the  
12 active systems have passive safety related backup to  
13 perform nuclear safety functions. And, in fact, the  
14 passive safety features will keep the plant safe  
15 without use of any active systems.

16 This is a composite slide that illustrates  
17 the basic features of the plant. The plant has four  
18 containment cooling condensers. And this is the way  
19 ultimately all the heat, all the energy inside  
20 containment, is removed.

21 There is a dryer separator storage pool  
22 outside containment. And the energy inside  
23 containment is transferred by these containment  
24 cooling condensers. There is no valves, they simply  
25 start to operate if there is a significant temperature

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 gradient inside to outside.

2 In addition we have the emergency  
3 condensers for heat removal from the reactor pressure  
4 vessel. There are four of those, there are four core  
5 flooding pools. Again, the ECs are passive devices,  
6 no valves open, they are simply connected to the  
7 reactor vessel. And if the water level drops inside  
8 the vessel the condensers begin to operate.

9 So for a range of design basis events the  
10 energy inside the reactor is transferred to the core  
11 flooding pool. Eventually, as this pool water gets  
12 hot, and begins to generate vapor steam, that is  
13 condensed by the containment cooling condensers, and  
14 the energy is removed from containment.

15 So ultimately these are the devices that  
16 keep the containment pressure down, or remove the  
17 energy that is being dumped inside the containment  
18 building.

19 There are eight safety relief valves,  
20 steam relief valves to prevent reactor  
21 overpressurization, and also to depressurize the  
22 reactor.

23 In addition, these core flooding pools --  
24 again, there are four of these -- they are connected.  
25 But they are separate pools. And each pool has a core

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 flooding line, which is connected to the return line  
2 from the emergency condenser.

3 In addition there are four passive outflow  
4 reducers which were installed on the return line from  
5 the EC. The reason for those, it is essentially a  
6 fluid diode, so that in outflow the resistance is  
7 increased drastically to prevent too much water from  
8 exiting the reactor vessel, and leading to core  
9 uncovering.

10 MEMBER LEITCH: Roger?

11 MR. STOUDT: Yes?

12 MEMBER LEITCH: That dryer separator  
13 storage pool, there must be some walls or something  
14 there that are not shown. That would appear, how does  
15 that work during refueling operations? I don't  
16 understand that.

17 MR. STOUDT: Well, the refueling pool is  
18 over here, okay? And the handling equipment is up  
19 above it. So the reason for the name is that the  
20 internals are stored in here during refueling.

21 MEMBER LEITCH: There must be some walls  
22 that are not shown?

23 MR. STOUDT: Yes, there are lots of  
24 things. This is a very conceptual drawing, there is  
25 lots of things that aren't shown here. I do have, if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we have time for it, I might be able to find a slide  
2 here that is a detailed cross-section of the plant.

3 A plan view and an elevation view, I think  
4 I've got it some place with me.

5 MEMBER LEITCH: Okay. I see what you are  
6 saying, yes.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: We used to call electrical,  
8 water diodes, or whatever you call them, check valves.  
9 Is that what you are talking about? Passive --

10 MR. STOUDT: I've got a picture of it a  
11 little bit later, so I think you will see what I'm  
12 talking about.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: Oh, okay.

14 MR. STOUDT: No, there are no moving parts  
15 in it.

16 MEMBER KRESS: It is like the one they  
17 used to have in --

18 MR. STOUDT: Pardon me, which reactor?

19 MEMBER KRESS: Are you familiar with the  
20 device they had in the PIAS reactor?

21 MR. STOUDT: No, I'm not. It may be very  
22 similar.

23 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, they called it a  
24 diode, no moving parts.

25 MR. STOUDT: Okay. In addition I would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 just like to point out a couple of other items. There  
2 is a dry well flooding line shown here, which in the  
3 event of a sever accident would flood the dry well and  
4 cool the reactor from the outside, to retain melt  
5 inside.

6 There are vent pipes, 16 vent pipes, these  
7 vent pipes, in the case of a LOCA, would vent steam  
8 into the pressure suppression pool, and condense it in  
9 the process. There are overflow lines between the  
10 core flooding pool and the pressure suppression pool,  
11 which allow any excess water condensed up here to flow  
12 into the pressure suppression pool.

13 And there are also these hydrogen vent  
14 lines. So that any hydrogen accumulating near the top  
15 of the containment would be directed down into the  
16 pressure suppression pool and be removed.

17 There are two residual heat removal  
18 systems shown here. They are not necessary to  
19 maintain the safety of the plant. They are available,  
20 they can remove water from both the pressure  
21 suppression pool, and cool it, return it to the core  
22 flooding pool.

23 The return lines aren't shown, just the  
24 suction lines, so there is a connection here. The  
25 pressure suppression pool, and also one from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reactor vessel, to be used for decay heat during  
2 shutdown.

3 MEMBER ROSEN: That looks suspiciously  
4 like a pump in your graphic. Is that what it is?

5 MR. STOUDT: Here? Yes, it is. Yes, that  
6 certainly is a pump, yes. But it is not, as I said,  
7 it is not necessary for mitigating any of the design  
8 basis events that might occur.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: Just for normal shutdown?

10 MR. STOUDT: It can be used, it is an  
11 active system that can be used. It serves the  
12 pressure, the function of low pressure coolant  
13 injection as well.

14 You can remove the water from the reactor  
15 vessel, send it through coolers down a heat exchanger  
16 in this area, and return it by the feedwater lines.  
17 So it can be used that way, but it is not necessary.

18 We can demonstrate adequate accident  
19 response without use of the residual heat removal, or  
20 LPCI system.

21 This is an illustration of the emergency  
22 condenser. Again, there are no valves in the loop.  
23 During normal operation you see, essentially, the  
24 water level. Under those conditions there is no  
25 circulation through the emergency condenser.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           This anti-circulation loop at the bottom  
2 prevents hot water from circulating internally within  
3 the pipe and returning, similar to the trap on a  
4 typical water heater.

5           When the coolant level drops, and all it  
6 needs is about seven tenths of a meter, then  
7 circulation begins. Steam flows into the emergency  
8 condenser, where it is condensed, and returns to the  
9 reactor vessel.

10           There are four of these things. Each of  
11 them is rated at roughly 66 megawatts of energy  
12 removal capacity.

13           MEMBER RANSOM: There must be something  
14 missing in that left-hand side.

15           MR. STOUDT: Yes?

16           MEMBER RANSOM: You either have it filled  
17 with water in the upper part, or something, because it  
18 is just a manometer, and it has to balance --

19           MR. STOUDT: The steam comes down to --  
20 there is a subtle change in colors here. And right  
21 about here is the interface between the steam and  
22 water. The water here is, of course, at ambient  
23 temperature, at core flooding pool temperatures.

24           And hot water from the reactor vessel  
25 stops right about here. So you have some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stratification in temperatures.

2 MEMBER RANSOM: All right.

3 MR. STOUDT: But that is what balances  
4 things, okay?

5 MEMBER FORD: I take it, you said that is  
6 normally stagnant during normal --

7 MR. STOUDT: Yes.

8 MEMBER FORD: -- then you've got a steam-  
9 water interface?

10 MR. STOUDT: Yes, right here.

11 MEMBER FORD: How do you deal with  
12 hydrogen/oxygen explosive mixtures?

13 MR. STOUDT: I'm sorry, hydrogen and  
14 oxygen?

15 MEMBER FORD: I'm thinking of the  
16 Brunsbuttel incident recently.

17 MR. STOUDT: These pipes, this looks  
18 horizontal here, but these are designed so that any  
19 radiolitic gases, if that is what you are referring  
20 to?

21 MEMBER FORD: That is what I'm referring  
22 to.

23 MR. STOUDT: Will rise and leave the loop.  
24 They won't accumulate anyplace because the relative,  
25 again, the elevation changes aren't apparent here, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it is designed so that you have continuously  
2 increasing --

3 MEMBER FORD: There will be venting lines?

4 MR. STOUDET: Yes, right. The other device  
5 is the containment cooling condenser. There is one of  
6 these located above each core flooding pool. Of  
7 course each core flooding pool also contains an  
8 emergency condenser.

9 And these, ultimately, are the devices, as  
10 I noted before, that remove the energy from the  
11 containment building into the dryer separator storage  
12 pool.

13 Again, these devices, there are valves,  
14 there are valves in both lines. But they are there  
15 for isolation and closing them off. During operation  
16 the valves are always open, so there is nothing that  
17 opens or closes to get these devices to function.

18 If the pressure starts to come up, and the  
19 temperature comes up in the containment building,  
20 because of the presence of steam, the steam condenses,  
21 cold water from the dryer separator storage pool,  
22 relatively cold water, I think the design temperature  
23 is 100C, begins to circulate through the tubes of the  
24 containment cooling condenser, condensing the steam,  
25 returning it to the core flooding pool.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER WALLIS:   What comes out is hot  
2 water in the --

3                   MR. STOUDT:   It could come out as steam.  
4 I mean, depending on the temperatures one could get a  
5 vapor mixture coming out of this return tube.

6                   But essentially for all events it would  
7 require about two or three days before anybody would  
8 have to worry about refilling dryer separator storage  
9 pool.  There is no operator action required.

10                  This does show finned tubing.  Actually  
11 the current design doesn't use finned tubing, the fins  
12 have been eliminated.

13                  This is the thing I alluded to before, my  
14 fluidic diode, the passive outflow reducer.  This is  
15 what is installed in each return line for each  
16 emergency condenser.  And it functions by changing the  
17 rotational component of the flow, depending on which  
18 way the coolant is going.

19                  So normal flow direction in this  
20 direction, of course, corresponds to a pretty direct  
21 path through this component, through the slots in this  
22 component.  And relatively low flow resistance.

23                  If a pipe should break out here somewhere,  
24 and the flow reverses, then there is a significant  
25 rotational component imposed, and it essentially is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 equivalent to imposing a very large flow resistance.

2 Tests on a device of this type have shown,  
3 roughly, a two order of increase in flow resistance,  
4 depending if it is in or what.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: Two to the order of  
6 magnitude?

7 MR. STOUDT: Magnitude, yes. So the K  
8 values would go from -- by a factor of 100, and you  
9 get about a tenth of a flow in the outflow direction  
10 as inflow.

11 This is a device called a passive pressure  
12 pulse transmitter. It is a patented device, and it is  
13 there to actuate reactor scram, main steam line  
14 isolation valve actuation, and to depressurize the  
15 reactor, in case that should be required.

16 Again, the device itself has no moving  
17 parts. Under normal operation, where you see the  
18 water level reactor vessel, again, this thing is  
19 filled with cold water, and nothing is happening.

20 It has a primary side, as you can see, and  
21 a secondary side. It is sort of a shell and tube heat  
22 exchanger of sorts. And the secondary side is also  
23 filled with water connected to a pilot valve.

24 When the water level drops during an  
25 accident scenario, the steam begins to flow into this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device, and the steam heats the secondary. The  
2 secondary pressurizes because of the energy being  
3 input, and activates the pilot valve.

4 Which, in turn can, depending on where  
5 these things are located, can initiate reactor scram,  
6 can close the main steam isolation valves, and it can  
7 open the steam line and relief valves to depressurize  
8 the reactor.

9 This is a very simplified picture. There  
10 are actually four levels. There are twelve of these  
11 in total, and installed at three different levels.  
12 The highest PPPTs scram the reactor, the set below  
13 that, if the water level continues to drop, would  
14 isolate the main steam lines, and depressurize the  
15 reactor.

16 The very lowest ones activate, or scram  
17 the reactor closed main steam isolation valves in the  
18 case of water level increase. These devices require  
19 no electrical power.

20 It is true that the subsequent actuation  
21 systems downstream do involve valves. But, again,  
22 there are no electrical signals, or any kind of  
23 electrical power required for these items to work.

24 And, finally, in the event of a sever  
25 accident condition, there is a core flooding line,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 which ends in -- actually the core flooding line  
2 splits, in the most recent configuration, and each  
3 exit piping, or each exit line contains two valves.

4 The valves are actuated by a signal from  
5 the safety INC that is measuring water level. There  
6 are reactor water level measuring devices, and when  
7 the water level gets to, I think it is roughly 13  
8 meters, the top-most valve opens, and if the water  
9 level continues to drop, I think the second valve  
10 opens at about 6 meters, which is well into core  
11 uncovering. And the assumption is, of course, that the  
12 severe accident is underway.

13 There is sufficient water in the core  
14 flooding pools to flood the dry well, and still keep  
15 the ECs covered, the emergent condensers, which I  
16 showed you a couple of slides back.

17 And then the flooding establishes a flow  
18 path between this reactor vessel insulation, and  
19 allows the lower head to be cooled sufficiently to  
20 retain the melt inside the reactor vessel.

21 MEMBER WALLIS: Is there another vessel  
22 outside the vessel?

23 MR. STOUDET: This is the insulation  
24 package. There is a gap between the two.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: But there is a container,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there is another container -- the insulation between  
2 those two cylinders -- insulation is not important, it  
3 is --

4 MR. STOUDT: Yes, it is just creating a  
5 path for the flow to be heated and then rise, and the  
6 vapor, boiling water, would be cooled by the  
7 containment cooling condenser, returned to this core  
8 flooding pool.

9 And, of course, this line is open. So  
10 that completes the flow circuit into the dry well.

11 MEMBER POWERS: What makes you think that  
12 the metallic portion of the core melt is less dense  
13 than the oxide portion?

14 MR. STOUDT: Why do I have it shown  
15 stratified here? Well, I'm not an expert on this, I'm  
16 not going to pretend to be.

17 MEMBER POWERS: Well, I am.

18 MR. STOUDT: The analysis has been done by  
19 our colleagues in Germany. The person, in particular,  
20 I think his name is Nicolai Kolev, who has done a  
21 considerable amount of analysis.

22 I'm quite sure we could very easily get  
23 whatever information you would like to have about  
24 that. I'm not going to attempt to explain the  
25 stratification.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER POWERS: In 1989 the prediction was  
2 made that that would not be the case, that the  
3 metallic fraction of the melt would be more dense than  
4 the oxidic reaction. That prediction has recently  
5 been confirmed by some experiments in St. Petersburg.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: The Russian work, right?

7 MEMBER POWERS: That is right. If you  
8 have the metallic fraction in contact with the vessel,  
9 what prevents a vigorous inter-metallic reaction in  
10 the trading vessel?

11 MR. STOUDT: I don't know the answer. I  
12 will certainly record that question and find out.

13 MEMBER WALLIS: And that color, which is  
14 outside the vessel, is the same color as the core  
15 melt? What is that?

16 MEMBER POWERS: That is the metallic,  
17 inter-metallic reaction penetrating the vessel.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: But it stops.

19 MR. STOUDT: Where is this? You mean like  
20 here?

21 MEMBER WALLIS: Yes.

22 MR. STOUDT: I don't, no, I don't think  
23 that -- I think it must have been the artist's  
24 rendition in creating the slide.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: It shouldn't be there?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. STOUDT: No, it shouldn't be there.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: But Dr. Powers thinks it  
3 might be there.

4 MR. STOUDT: I think he does, yes,  
5 clearly.

6 MEMBER POWERS: I think it is very  
7 accurate.

8 MR. STOUDT: Well, we will have to make  
9 sure we fix that, then. It will be easy, right? All  
10 I have to do is remove this colored portion and the  
11 problem will go away.

12 I was going to say that I have a brief  
13 list of experimental work that has been done, and  
14 there has been some investigation, at least the heat  
15 transfer of the flow regime, the heat transfer on the  
16 outside of the vessel.

17 But I understand what your question is,  
18 and it has nothing to do with the heat transfer on the  
19 outside of the vessel.

20 MEMBER POWERS: It will have a spirited  
21 impact on the heat transfer because it changes the  
22 material properties of the two fluids, and introduces  
23 a chemical compound into the heat generation rate that  
24 will get -- capture your attention, especially if the  
25 melt is very zirconium rich.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. STOUDET: Yes, okay, point noted. Just  
2 briefly, some of the testing that has been performed,  
3 all in Europe, has been the test of the emergency  
4 condenser, the containment cooling condensers, the  
5 PPPTs, passive outflow reducer, RP flooding line test,  
6 the reactor pressure vessel exterior cooling test is  
7 still ongoing.

8 There was a conga test at the Paul Share  
9 Institute that looked at the containment cooling  
10 condenser heat transfer in the presence of aerosols.  
11 That had broader application than just SWR1000, it  
12 also looked at some PWR components, and vapor  
13 suppression, pool scrubbing of aerosols, and aerosol  
14 effects on hydrogen recombiners.

15 And then, of course, there is the scram  
16 tank test. That is to -- we have a steam driven scram  
17 tank, so that rods are driven in by expanding steam  
18 space in top of the scram tanks.

19 That is used instead of nitrogen because  
20 we want to be certain that we don't inject any  
21 nitrogen into the reactor pressure vessel and scram,  
22 and thereby potentially compromise the performance of  
23 the emergency condensers.

24 There are some future tests still  
25 upcoming. The fast-acting injection system, spring

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 supported check valve. This is on the RP flooding  
2 line, it is a full scale test of the valve function.

3 And, also, event pipes and quencher tests,  
4 looking at the flow dynamics, structural loads. And,  
5 finally, this isn't particular safety related, I don't  
6 think, but some tests of mechanical drive components,  
7 the control rod drives, things that are different from  
8 prior applications. That is what has been done so  
9 far, and planned so far.

10 In summary, potentially the SWR1000 has  
11 added water inventory inside the reactor pressure  
12 vessel, and inside the containment, that increases its  
13 ability to ride through accidents without core  
14 uncovering.

15 We have a nitrogen inverted containment  
16 atmosphere, and rely on passive equipment for heat  
17 removal from both the reactor pressure vessel, and the  
18 containment.

19 The key safety functions are also  
20 activated by passive components, the PPPTs. And,  
21 finally, we have a system to provide for external  
22 coolant and RPV. And possibly RPV in cases -- at any  
23 rate --

24 MEMBER POWERS: It is very much like what  
25 we just heard about from GE, except you still got the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pumps in there.

2 MR. STOUDT: We do have the recirculation  
3 pumps in there. They are retained largely because we  
4 feel that the operational response is better with  
5 them, the power maneuvering between 60 and 100 percent  
6 which is, often, a value to the customer who is  
7 operating the plant, depending on how he is loading  
8 it.

9 So, yes, the pumps are there. They are  
10 wet rotor pumps. At any rate, the final point I guess  
11 I would make is that in the event of transients,  
12 LOCAs, design basis events, utilizing only the passive  
13 safety features of this plant, we can mitigate  
14 accident consequences for a period of several days,  
15 until personnel will have to take action.

16 And largely the action they would have to  
17 take would be to replenish the water in the dryer  
18 separator storage pool outside containment.

19 Thank you, gentlemen, that concludes what  
20 I have to say. Any further questions?

21 MEMBER RANSOM: One question might be the  
22 coolers, the finned tube coolers that you have inside  
23 the containment, you have non-condensables present  
24 there, and you would wonder how much reduction and  
25 heat transfer capability does that -- how do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 handle that?

2 MR. STOUDT: Let me go back to the --

3 MEMBER RANSOM: That is the passive safety  
4 systems containment cooling condenser.

5 MR. STOUDT: It is not finned any more.

6 MEMBER RANSOM: Well, I guess whether it  
7 is finned or not you would wonder, you are still going  
8 to have non-condensable build up on the surface,  
9 whether it blows away by natural circulation, or --

10 MR. STOUDT: Yes. What happens, I will  
11 refer you to this slide, what happens is that, yes, in  
12 the event of some sort of severe accident, where you  
13 generate hydrogen, and --

14 MEMBER RANSOM: Well, you have nitrogen in  
15 the containment, normally, right?

16 MR. STOUDT: You do, as the containment  
17 begins to pressurize, you have these hydrogen  
18 overflow, these hydrogen vent pipes up here. And the  
19 non-condensables will flow, do flow, into the pressure  
20 suppression pool, and accumulate in the inner space,  
21 or this open space, above the pressure suppression  
22 pool.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: Well, it is assumed that  
24 the non-condensables in the steam will separate off of  
25 the fins, or off the tubes, or?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. STOUUDT: Just by virtue of the fact  
2 that you are pressuring this whole upper part of the  
3 drawing, the dry well. The increased pressure, low  
4 pressure here, will cause the flow to go through the  
5 hydrogen vent pipes.

6 MEMBER RANSOM: That won't go on forever,  
7 you will eventually pressurize that --

8 MR. STOUUDT: Yes, that is true. This  
9 thing, there will be some at the top. But I think the  
10 calculations that have been done show that most of the  
11 non-condensable remain above the active surface of the  
12 CCCs.

13 There have been tests done at PSI, at the  
14 PANDA facility, where the dry well was simulated, as  
15 well as the wet well, with connection of these vent  
16 lines between the two, and conditions that were  
17 predicted to exist during various design basis events  
18 were simulated in that test.

19 And, yes, the heat transfer can degrade  
20 somewhat. But adequate performance was demonstrated  
21 in the test. Each one of these, I think there's four  
22 of these, and each of them has 50 percent of the  
23 required design capacity.

24 So one could have some degradation,  
25 obviously, and heat transfer.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER RANSOM: Well, you have run tests,  
2 then, of that configuration, using nitrogen steam  
3 mixtures?

4 MR. STOUDT: Actually air was used to  
5 simulate the nitrogen, and helium was used to simulate  
6 the hydrogen. But, yes, those components were put  
7 into this test.

8 MEMBER RANSOM: Well, helium you would  
9 worry about the difference in molecular weight, or  
10 density, between that of nitrogen --

11 MR. STOUDT: It doesn't quite, the flow  
12 patterns are not quite -- the direction of flow  
13 through the condenser tubes is different. But it is  
14 in a direction that would give you lower performance  
15 in tests rather than higher performance.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: This plant has eight main  
17 recirc pumps?

18 MR. STOUDT: Yes.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Where are they? I know  
20 they are not shown in this --

21 MR. STOUDT: Right here, those are the  
22 recirc pumps, right there.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, they are internal  
24 pumps?

25 MR. STOUDT: Yes, the pumps themselves are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 internal, and the design is of the wet rotor design,  
2 so there are no seals.

3 MEMBER WALLIS: Why do you have so much  
4 water, why is it so deep?

5 MR. STOUDT: Well, this is a simple  
6 schematic to represent the different --

7 MEMBER WALLIS: To help catch this debris  
8 that is falling down?

9 MR. STOUDT: I don't think so, I don't  
10 think there is quite that much space down there. If  
11 I had the actual cross section of the design. This  
12 is, you know, likewise there seems to be a huge amount  
13 of space around the reactor in the dry well, and the  
14 core flooding pools seem awfully small, and that is  
15 not true.

16 I mean, this is to illustrate the various  
17 components and concepts. But I would not take this as  
18 the absolute scale of the various parts.

19 I would also point out that these  
20 condensers were also tested in the aerosol tests I  
21 mentioned earlier, where they were subjected to  
22 various particles that were, in turn, deposited on  
23 these surfaces.

24 That is one of the reasons, of course, the  
25 fins are -- have been removed, is that the fins seem

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to be a good accumulator of debris. Without them that  
2 won't happen.

3 And I think under those conditions the  
4 heat transfer degraded by about 20 or 25 percent, but  
5 there was more than enough excess capacity to  
6 compensate for that degradation.

7 MEMBER RANSOM: Just one further question.  
8 This is a lot of similarities to the ESPWR. I'm  
9 wondering what is the advantage of retaining the  
10 pumps?

11 MR. STOUDT: Well, from my perspective,  
12 the advantage is an operational advantage, changing  
13 the power relatively rapidly, particularly between 60  
14 and 100 percent, and that is why it was -- that is why  
15 they were retained.

16 I'm quite sure you can get it to work the  
17 other way.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: I think you're, talking  
19 about the passive outflow reducer, to show a bit more  
20 what is happening, in order to make it clear why it  
21 works.

22 MR. STOUDT: Oh, okay.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: I'm not asking you to  
24 explain it, this is not a very good explanation.

25 MR. STOUDT: Not a very good -- well, we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will see if we can improve it. I think the central  
2 issue is simply the rotation impart to the flow in  
3 each direction.

4 In this direction there is very little  
5 rotation, and the flow can --

6 MEMBER WALLIS: So what does that do? I  
7 mean, the maximum loss is still the same, there is  
8 nozzles at the top.

9 MR. STOUDT: Well, it makes it easier,  
10 there is a more direct path, and there is less flow  
11 change.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: There must be centrifugal  
13 force, there must be focusing of the vortex, as you  
14 make the radius smaller. There is a lot of things  
15 going on that aren't indicated here at all.

16 MR. STOUDT: Yes.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: I don't ask you to explain  
18 it.

19 MR. STOUDT: I do know that I have seen --

20 MEMBER WALLIS: But they do work, they do  
21 work?

22 MR. STOUDT: Yes. And I've seen the flow,  
23 the curves that illustrate form loss as a function of  
24 flow. And, yes indeed, they do increase the form loss  
25 significantly; two orders of magnitude, in fact.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Test data has been obtained, they do work.  
2           It is sort of the pragmatic engineering --

3           MEMBER WALLIS:   They are called vortex  
4           valves, aren't they?

5           MR. STOUDT:   Well, I don't know, these are  
6           called passive flow reducers.  I have seen all sorts  
7           of different arrangements, and I've always thought of  
8           them as fluidic diodes, but whatever they are called.

9           If there is no questions I will sit down  
10          and concentrate on the core melt issue.

11          MEMBER KRESS:   You are on, please  
12          introduce yourself.

13          MR. SNELL:   Good morning.  My name is  
14          Victor Snell, I'm director of safety and licensing for  
15          ACR.  I would like to introduce, also, two colleagues  
16          sitting towards the back there, Mr. Vince Lyman, who  
17          is the manager of licensing for the U.S. application  
18          of ACR.  And next we have Mr. Cal Reed, who is giving  
19          us the specialist licensing expertise up at Bechtel.

20          MEMBER KRESS:   Does Snell mean you are a  
21          fast person?

22          MR. SNELL:   Yes, that is the root.  In the  
23          next short while I'm going to cover seven topics,  
24          which I believe is the committee's request to us; what  
25          is the ACR, a rather short presentation on the main

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 drive report, which was meeting customer requirements.

2 Most of the discussion will be on  
3 technical summary, including safety improvements, and  
4 the technology base. A brief comment on where we are,  
5 as a status. An issue which may be of interest to the  
6 Committee on what I call licensing opportunities, and  
7 then a summary of conclusions.

8 So what is the ACR? Advanced CANDU  
9 reactor, is the acronym, 700 stands for the power  
10 level. It is an evolutionary extension of the proven  
11 CANDU 6. CANDU 6 is our main single unit design of  
12 CANDU.

13 There is 8 units in operation right now in  
14 four continents, two units are currently under  
15 constructing. And I'm pleased to report that the  
16 first unit in Xinjiang in China went critical last  
17 month.

18 The picture here shows the four CANDU 6  
19 units operating at the Walsing site in South Korea.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: Which is the fourth  
21 continent?

22 MR. SNELL: South America, North America.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: Oh, those are two  
24 continents?

25 MR. SNELL: Last time I checked. The main

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 drivers for the evolution has been to meet customer  
2 requirements. We are aiming, at a specific overnight  
3 capital cost on the fifth design of 1,000 dollars U.S.  
4 per kilowatt.

5 Our construction schedule is 36 months,  
6 and you can see 30 dollars per megawatt hour, a  
7 capacity factor in excess of 90 percent, and a plant  
8 operating life of 60 years.

9 We are reasonably confident that we can  
10 meet things such as the construction schedule, because  
11 of the recent experience we have had building in both  
12 Walseng and Xinjiang, where -- particularly in  
13 Xinjiang both the schedules were met.

14 However, when you say to achieve low  
15 capital costs, you have to make some evolutionary  
16 modifications to current operating CANDUs, and that  
17 has driven some of the design changes that I will be  
18 summarizing.

19 Current operating CANDUs, as you know,  
20 natural uranium fuel, use a heavy-water coolant, and  
21 a heavy-water moderator. On ACR major changes to  
22 relax the constraint of natural uranium fuel --

23 MEMBER KRESS: Does that mean you are  
24 going to use five percent?

25 MR. SNELL: Bear with me for a minute.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER KRESS: Oh, sorry.

2 MR. SNELL: I mean, the answer is no, it  
3 is actually much slower than that. Once you do that,  
4 you have a lot of freedom which you don't have on the  
5 existing operating CANDUs.

6 So the first thing you can do is use  
7 light-water coolant, and that means you can replace  
8 all of the expensive heavy water with light water.  
9 You can then reduce the core size, because current  
10 CANDUs are somewhat over-moderated, and then reduce  
11 the amount of heavy water moderator, as well as reduce  
12 the amount of heavy water coolant.

13 Because you have a few excess neutrons you  
14 can increase the pressure tube thickness, which allows  
15 you to raise the reactor coolant system pressure,  
16 hence the thermal efficiency.

17 Having said that, we have retained all the  
18 other intrinsic proven CANDU features, which is why  
19 this is an evolutionary design. So that one change  
20 has allowed us to develop a number of benefits in  
21 terms of economic optimization.

22 I'm now going to start building the  
23 reactor from a sort of the central part out, just go  
24 through, quickly, some of the design features.

25 The first, the most important part is the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fuel, it is a short bundle, it is only about that  
2 long. There is a real one behind the very back of the  
3 room, full length. You can see the shiny thing near  
4 the light switch, and that is a real CANFLEX fuel  
5 bundle, full size. It is about 1.6 feet long.

6 As with other CANDUs, we do on-power  
7 refueling. This design, the CANFLEX refers to the  
8 geometry. There are 43 fuel rods in this bundle, and  
9 to answer your question, the enrichment is relatively  
10 modest, it is 2 percent SEU in 42 of them, and natural  
11 uranium plus 4 percent dysprosium in the center one,  
12 and I will come back to that in a second.

13 MEMBER KRESS: Now, you stack these?

14 MR. SNELL: They are stacked 12 in a row,  
15 yes, on end, so they make up a string.

16 Fuel burn-up is very modest compared to  
17 light-water reactors. We are not pushing it at this  
18 point. We think we can get a lot more out of it than  
19 the current targets, 20,500 MW days per metric ton.

20 It is a little higher than the CANDU  
21 average. We have achieved that in some selective cases  
22 in Canada, but it is higher than the average. It is  
23 quite modest with respect to light-water reactors. We  
24 think that as a future product development we can push  
25 that higher.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We have managed to get both higher bundle  
2 power, and lower rod rating, because of the change in  
3 bundle geometry.

4           MEMBER KRESS: Now, that central rod, is  
5 that a burnable poison, is that --

6           MR. SNELL: Yes. So here is a schematic  
7 diagram of current CANDUs versus the ACR. A current  
8 CANDU on my left, your left as well, I guess, is a 37-  
9 rod natural uranium fuel. You are looking at a cross  
10 section, you are looking at it end-on, that is  
11 surrounded by a Zr niobium pressure tube, there's a  
12 little gas gap, about that much.

13           And then there is a thin Zr-2 calandria  
14 tube. The changes to ACR, the pressure tube diameter  
15 is the same, inside diameter is the same. This is the  
16 CANFLEX fuel bundle. The different colors actually  
17 represent different sizes of pins. There is a slight  
18 increase in size in the central ring, compared to the  
19 outer pins, that is for balancing the thermohydraulic  
20 performance in it, there is and, again dysprosium in  
21 the center pin.

22           The pressure tube is slightly thicker, so  
23 you can pump up the coolant pressure a little bit.

24           MEMBER KRESS: How are they supported on  
25 the inner pressure tube?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MR. SNELL: Yes. It is not shown in the  
2 diagram, but the bottom elements have little bumps on  
3 them called bearing pads, and this lifts them off the  
4 pressure tube.

5           You can see it in the model, actually,  
6 afterwards. And, by the way, the model is at NRC if  
7 anybody wants to look at it.

8           The gap, and I will come to this in a  
9 minute, why we do this, but the gap is larger between  
10 the pressure tube and calandria tube. We had to  
11 change the material on the calandria tube to Zr-4. It  
12 is also somewhat stronger.

13           So that is the fuel channel. That is the  
14 end of pretty pictures. The pictures I will show you  
15 now are actually from the 3D cads design. So we have  
16 left the artist's conception, and we are actually  
17 pulling material off the plant design.

18           This is the reactor itself. I will take  
19 a little bit --

20           MEMBER POWERS: Can I ask you a question  
21 about the previous slide?

22           MR. SNELL: Sure.

23           MEMBER POWERS: You get electrochemical  
24 potential between the tin alloy and the niobium alloy  
25 on the calandria and the pressure tube?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SNELL: Electrochemical --

2 MEMBER POWERS: Potential difference?

3 MR. SNELL: No, not that I'm aware of. I  
4 mean, there is a mechanism for high drive migration if  
5 you are not careful. But there is no -- I'm not aware  
6 of any electrochemical interaction.

7 MEMBER POWERS: Well, there are two  
8 different materials.

9 MR. SNELL: You mean Zr-4 and niobium?

10 MEMBER POWERS: Yes.

11 MR. SNELL: They actually don't touch,  
12 they are separated.

13 MEMBER POWERS: They don't have to.

14 MR. SNELL: I'm not aware of anything.  
15 We've had various types of zirc in CANDUs in the past,  
16 and I've not seen anything like that.

17 MR. LANGDON: My name is Vince Langdon,  
18 and as Victor said, I'm the licensing manager, I also  
19 happen to be a fuel and fuel channel guy in my  
20 previous lives.

21 We have about a half a million pressure  
22 tube years of experience. We've never seen that kind  
23 of thing.

24 MR. SNELL: This is the reactor assembly,  
25 it is not a vessel. So we will start, again. These

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are the fuel channels, the horizontal fuel channels.  
2 And you can't see it in this diagram, but if you think  
3 of this vessel as a cylinder, this vessel constitutes  
4 what is called the calandria.

5 It is steel, it contains the low pressure,  
6 low temperature moderator, moderator runs 60 to 70  
7 degrees centigrade, and supports the fuel channels.  
8 The fuel channels are supported at either end.

9 Surrounding the calandria we have another  
10 thin vessel called the shield tank, and it is simply  
11 there to provide biological shielding, and it is  
12 filled with light water, which provides thermal and  
13 biological shield.

14 The reactivity mechanisms come in two  
15 ways, most of them come in from the top, and go from  
16 this deck up here, and they go into the moderator, not  
17 into the coolant. So they act in the low pressure  
18 environment of the moderator.

19 We do have some detectors, and some units  
20 for the second shutdown system, which come in  
21 horizontally, through the shield tank, and again into  
22 the calandria, into the moderator.

23 So all the devices act in the moderator  
24 itself.

25 MEMBER KRESS: Is your two percent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enrichment enough to get rid of your positive void  
2 coefficient?

3 MR. SNELL: Yes. Reactor coolant system,  
4 if you look at it from this level upwards, it is very  
5 similar to a PWR. Basically you have two steam  
6 generators and four pumps.

7 If you look at it from that level  
8 downwards, then it becomes like a conventional CANDU.  
9 If you, again, each of these little dots is a channel,  
10 each channel is connected by a feeder pipe which goes  
11 up here to the things in red, which are collectors, or  
12 headers.

13 The headers then connect up, if they are  
14 inlet header, it connects from the pump. If it is an  
15 outlet header it connects to the steam generator. So  
16 they are just large pipes above the core. There are  
17 no large pipes at or below core level.

18 The parallel arrangement of the pumps  
19 means you can tolerate pump seizure, single pump  
20 seizure. And because of the elevation of the steam  
21 generators, with respect to the core, you can -- you  
22 do have natural circulation, and even with some void  
23 in the system.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: Your moderator is really  
25 cold.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SNELL: Yes.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: And it is very close to  
3 the hot water that is cooling the --

4 MR. SNELL: Yes. And if you recall that  
5 at the cross section of the channel is a gap between  
6 the pressure tube and the --

7 MEMBER WALLIS: That is all that insulates  
8 one from the other?

9 MR. SNELL: Yes. You lose a few megawatts  
10 of heat -- the normal heat load to the moderator is in  
11 the order of 100 megawatts in thermal. So you do lose  
12 some heat.

13 MEMBER SHACK: Then all the feeder  
14 materials, are they still carbon steel, or have you --

15 MR. SNELL: No, because of some experience  
16 that we've had in Canada, and also because of the  
17 higher flow velocities, the bottom half of the feeders  
18 is all stainless steel in the ACR.

19 MEMBER SHACK: And what is the top half?

20 MR. SNELL: The top half, I believe, is  
21 still carbon, it is a transition joint.

22 MEMBER ROSEN: So you have a moderated  
23 cooling system in place?

24 MR. SNELL: Yes. It is not shown in this  
25 diagram, but basically there is inlet and outlet pipes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 near the top part of the vessel here, and they go to  
2 heat exchangers and pumps down here.

3 MEMBER RANSOM: So the flow through the  
4 core is countercurrents, some channels go one way, and  
5 the others go the other way.

6 MR. SNELL: Yes. Every channel is --  
7 every adjacent channel goes the opposite direction.

8 Safety systems, nothing very different  
9 here from current CANDU practice. This is a cutaway  
10 of the same diagram you saw before. There is actually  
11 two independent shut down systems, in addition to the  
12 control system.

13 So there are actually three independent  
14 ways of shutting the reactor down, two of which are --  
15 they are all for design basis accidents. We have a  
16 number of shutoff rods, which drop in the gravity into  
17 the moderator, that is our first shut down system.

18 MEMBER POWERS: What are those rods made  
19 of?

20 MR. SNELL: I think cadmium, I believe it  
21 is cadmium.

22 MEMBER POWERS: Just cadmium?

23 MR. SNELL: No, it is clad, cadmium  
24 clad steel, I believe.

25 MEMBER POWERS: Cadmium clad steel?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SNELL: Yes, I'm not one hundred  
2 percent sure, but I believe that is correct.

3 The other system consists of perforated  
4 tubes. They start perforating once they enter the  
5 calandria. These are connected to a pressurized tank  
6 filled with gadolinium nitrate. And on a signal the  
7 tank, the valves and tank open, and inject the liquid  
8 poison into the moderator itself, actually into the  
9 reflector, the reflector and the moderator are sharing  
10 the same vessel.

11 In addition we do have four control  
12 absorbers, which are part of the control system, which  
13 can also shut down the reactor for most accidents.

14 Emergency core cooling system is, again,  
15 nothing very different. We have, I think -- we have  
16 initial injection from high pressure water tanks, and  
17 in the long term you have pump recovery.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: So you inject into the  
19 reflector, but it mostly goes into the moderator?

20 MR. SNELL: That is right, yes.

21 MEMBER KRESS: Do you put boric acid in  
22 your coolant?

23 MR. SNELL: No. We don't need, we don't  
24 need any reactivity control in the coolant.

25 MEMBER KRESS: You use burnable poisons?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SNELL: In the ACR design we have  
2 burnable poison in the central fuel pin.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: Is it a simple, or an  
4 expensive process to clean up the moderator after  
5 you've injected into it?

6 MR. SNELL: It takes about 36 hours, you  
7 have to circulate the moderator through ion exchange  
8 columns. So it is expensive because you lose 36 hours  
9 of production time.

10 MEMBER SIEBER: It is not so expensive  
11 that it would become a psychological impediment for an  
12 operator to --

13 MR. SNELL: No. Containment, I'm not  
14 going to spend much time on. It is basically a steel  
15 lined dry pressure containment. It is very similar to  
16 a PWR-type containment. It is nothing unusual about  
17 that.

18 This is a -- in fact I misled you. This  
19 is a schematic, just so you can see it. This is a  
20 cross-section of the containment. And it shows  
21 something we developed initially on CANDU 6, and it  
22 evolved through a design we call CANDU 9, and intend  
23 to apply here.

24 This is an evolutionary design, but it has  
25 some passive features. One of the passive features is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 an elevated reserve water tank high in the building.  
2 This is an outgrowth of the, what is called the  
3 dousing tank in CANDU 6, and it provides water under  
4 gravity head, for a number of different sources,  
5 namely you do have a direct connection to the reactor  
6 coolant system, with more valves than you see in that  
7 picture.

8 We can also add water to the steam  
9 generators under gravity, and to the moderator and the  
10 shield tank. And the second, but maybe not obvious,  
11 why you would want to do that. If you have a reactor  
12 that shut down, and there is no water in the channels,  
13 you can take away heat to the moderator without  
14 melting the UO2. Down to the fuel, but you would not  
15 melt the UO2.

16 And that is fine if the moderator, heat  
17 exchanger and pumps are working. If they are not  
18 working we can back that up by topping up the  
19 moderator for about two days. So we have provided  
20 makeup capability to the moderator, so that if we do  
21 get into LOCA, plus loss of ECC, plus loss of  
22 moderated heat removal, we have a passive backup make  
23 up system.

24 We can also add it to the shield tank.  
25 That is somewhat of a last resort, but because that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surrounds the moderator, it has the potential for  
2 either slowing down or arresting relative slow core  
3 damage progression.

4 MEMBER WALLIS: Graceful isn't the  
5 technical term that is used by the NRC.

6 MR. SNELL: Yes. The reason I'm using it  
7 is because the collapse of the core in a CANDU is  
8 relative incoherent. You start off as you boil down  
9 the water, you will start forming a debris bed, which  
10 gradually collapses. It is not like in a Canley. So  
11 it takes some time.

12 This is a highlight of the safety  
13 improvements relative to operating CANDU. As one of  
14 you already mentioned we have designed it to have a  
15 small negative void coefficient. You can place the  
16 emphasis where you like.

17 To me the most important thing is the word  
18 small. I'm sure down here the word negative is  
19 equally as important. Both give you relatively mild  
20 transients on the loss of coolant.

21 In fact, if you have a loss of coolant you  
22 have a slow rundown in power, without depending on the  
23 shutdown systems. We do need the shutdown systems for  
24 shutdown, but we don't need them as fast.

25 Once you have a negative void coefficient

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you do end up, then, increasing the power coefficient  
2 in the operating range. Current CANDUs, the power  
3 coefficient is about zero, and they operate just fine.

4 A more negative power coefficient means  
5 there is less duty cycle on the control system.  
6 CANFLEX fuel is a thermal optimization of our current  
7 fuel. So one does get larger thermal margins. So the  
8 actual margin to critical channel power in ACR is  
9 about ten percent higher.

10 Current CANDUs, if you have, for some  
11 reason, a pressure tube failure, say to an undetected  
12 drawing defect, which leaks and you let it go, it may  
13 or may not be contained within the surrounding  
14 calandria tube.

15 And the design basis for CANDU is, in  
16 fact, failure of both the pressure tube and the  
17 calandria tube. But with the stronger calandria tube  
18 that is much less likely to happen, and we believe  
19 under almost all circumstances, a spontaneous pressure  
20 tube failure would actually be contained within the  
21 calandria tube.

22 That is of economic interest to the  
23 utility, that is also an aspect of defense-in-depth.  
24 Notwithstanding that spontaneous failure, both will be  
25 in the design basis.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER SHACK:     Would I have a leak  
2 detection system in that space?

3                   MR. SNELL:     Yes, exactly correct.  It is  
4 employing a gas system and you detect moisture in  
5 that.

6                   MEMBER KRESS:   And I know it by pressure  
7 tube that --

8                   MR. SNELL:     With some you can narrow it  
9 down very quickly to a small group of pressure tubes,  
10 and then you can narrow it down further.  Once an  
11 operator picks up a leak, though, his instructions are  
12 to shut down and depressurize, then look for it.  You  
13 have a lot of time, but that is the instructions.

14                   Improved heat sink reliability, I will  
15 cover it very briefly.  I won't spend too much time on  
16 that.  The ACR 700 is being designed as a twin unit  
17 plant, and we have, rather carefully, put in inter-  
18 unit ties of some of the safety support systems to  
19 enhance their reliability.

20                   This has been done in CANDU, actually,  
21 with a lot of success on the multi-unit plants, so  
22 there has been a fair amount of experience on that.

23                   A single channel failure, because we are  
24 using light water, and the heavy water moderator, if  
25 you do have a failure of both the pressure tube and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the calandria tube, the reactor will tend to shut  
2 down, as you displace heavy water with light water.

3 Containment I've mentioned. We have  
4 extended the seismic qualification relative existing  
5 CANDUs. So, for example, a main control room does not  
6 have, is fully functional for safety reasons after an  
7 earthquake.

8 MEMBER KRESS: How do you displace heavy  
9 water with light water? They are just commingled and  
10 the light water floats up on top?

11 MR. SNELL: Well, you've got a channel  
12 sitting at about 12 -- I think it is about 1,800 PSI,  
13 if I do it quickly in my head. And so if the channel  
14 breaks you have a very large pressure differential  
15 blowing light water into the heavy water moderator.

16 MEMBER KRESS: And where does the heavy  
17 water go?

18 MR. SNELL: Well, it mixes like crazy, and  
19 then it will rise up. There are rupture disks on top  
20 of the --

21 MEMBER KRESS: Oh, there is rupture disks.  
22 Okay, that is what I was looking for, okay.

23 MR. SNELL: Severe accident prevention  
24 mitigation I did cover, with the reserve water tank.  
25 We have done, it is called a generic CANDU PRA, it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 actually a focus PRA on CANDU6. It was aimed at sort  
2 of picking up the high risk areas and saying,  
3 identifying them, and is there anything we can do  
4 about them in terms of dominant risks.

5 We have obtained some design insights from  
6 that generic PRA, and are using that in ACR. And as  
7 the ACR design is progressing we are doing a sort of  
8 design assist PRA, along with the design.

9 Technology base, we've been operating  
10 CANDU reactors since the early 1970s. This is an  
11 evolutionary version of an operating CANDU. ACL and  
12 the CANDU utilities are responsible for developing and  
13 maintaining that technology base. Unlike in the U.S.  
14 where a lot of the research is done by the NRC, in  
15 Canada most of the research, not all, is done by ACL.

16 We have 2000 people at Chalk River  
17 Laboratories involved in various aspects of CANDU  
18 technology. The picture here shows one of our main  
19 work horses, it is the NRU reactor, which you can't  
20 see too well.

21 This is the top of the reactor there, and  
22 the reactor itself is below them. It is a large  
23 reactor, physically. It is used for fuel materials  
24 and safety tests, will be used for testing the ACR  
25 fuel.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The ACR R&D is anticipatory, which means  
2           that we expect to focus on a fairly modest extension  
3           of the data bases, slightly higher coolant pressure,  
4           slightly thicker channel materials, slightly higher  
5           temperatures.

6           Certainly there will be some component  
7           testing. We have simplified the fueling machine, we  
8           will be testing that quite extensively. The other  
9           thing is to confirm the code validity of our existing  
10          computer codes under extended ACR conditions.

11          MEMBER KRESS: Do you have an irradiation  
12          embrittlement issue with the pressure tubes, or the  
13          calandria tubes?

14          MR. SNELL: There is a lifetime issue.

15          MEMBER KRESS: That is what I meant.

16          MR. SNELL: And that is an early R&D  
17          thing, where you take samples and try accelerated  
18          radiation, yes.

19          These are just two examples, I'm not going  
20          to go through them in the time remaining. But the R&D  
21          is focused on the obvious things, fuel, fuel channel,  
22          fuel handling, online refueling.

23          Certain components we've improved, and  
24          safety code qualification. And these are two examples  
25          of some of the test results. This is a zero energy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reactor called ZED-2, very long history. It is a  
2 reactor kit, you can change lattice, do whatever you  
3 like with it, and that will be used for fundamental  
4 physics measurements on the fuel, and on the ACR  
5 lattice array.

6 This is a moderated test facility. This  
7 is set up for a design we call CANDU 9, it will be  
8 reconfigured for ACR, which is slightly tighter  
9 packing of the channels, and will validate the  
10 computer codes which predict moderating temperatures.

11 It is a fairly sophisticated thing. It  
12 doesn't look sophisticated, but it is. You can  
13 measure three dimensional velocities through the  
14 entire vessel, using laser belt monitoring, and you  
15 can also measure three-dimensional temperatures.

16 So you get pretty good information in  
17 terms the way your moderator is --

18 MEMBER WALLIS: Do you use CFD in the  
19 moderator?

20 MR. SNELL: Yes, it is based on a 3-D  
21 water code.

22 Where we are, we've completed the concept.  
23 The ACR 700 is our reference design. We are also  
24 looking at ACR 1000. The decision between those two  
25 will be driven by our customer needs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We expect to have the non-site-specific  
2 engineering complete in 2005. A company called  
3 Hitachi is investing in BOP -- balance-of-plant --  
4 optimization, and plant-wide modularization. We have  
5 defined the construction strategy and schedule, and we  
6 are working with Canadian, U.S., and U.K. utilities to  
7 bring ACR to commercialization.

8           Which leads to the next point, we have  
9 started a pre-application review with US NRC staff.  
10 We expect about two years, somewhere between 18 months  
11 and two years. And that would be followed either by  
12 an application for standard design certification  
13 and/or combined license, or both.

14           And I think it is a bit early to see which  
15 direction utilities will want to go at this point.  
16 We've also started, in parallel, what we call in  
17 Canada pre-licensing review. It is very similar to --  
18 it is a little more than a pre-application review, and  
19 a little less than standard design certification.

20           It has the same objective, which is to  
21 assure utility of low licensing risk before they  
22 commit to a plant. We have done that before, in  
23 Canada. There is a history of it. We've started it  
24 again, and that would confirm license ability on the  
25 Canadian regulations, the thinking being that it would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly reassure people outside of Canada, that the  
2 plant was licensed within country of origin.

3           There is a possibility of pre-licensing in  
4 the UK. As most of you know there is, what is called,  
5 a white paper due in early 2003, which will set a  
6 direction for the nuclear power program in the UK.

7           And I think until that white paper comes  
8 out it is not very clear which way the UK will head.

9           MEMBER WALLIS: I thought they were going  
10 out of business?

11           MR. SNELL: British Energy is, for other  
12 reasons, because of the privatization of existing  
13 market, is in some difficulty right now. But that  
14 won't affect the long term need for nuclear in the UK.  
15 That will be done by the white paper.

16           So I think that is going to have to settle  
17 down before we see where that is heading. Certainly  
18 British Energy is interested in that as a replacement  
19 of the advance gas cooler reactors.

20           Licensing opportunities, this is a little  
21 different from some of the concepts you may have  
22 heard. It is a mature technology, and one of the, I  
23 think, interesting challenges in licensing it in the  
24 U.S. is to what extent, and the method to use to use  
25 the extensive Canadian regulatory and R&D and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operating experience, in the NRC review.

2 Very clearly NRC will have to license it  
3 in the U.S., by itself. It is the legal entity here  
4 to do so. So the issue is not that. The issue is to  
5 what extent can they incorporate and use the Canadian  
6 experience, but without repeating it.

7 And what the sub-bullet here says, how can  
8 NRC put a program in place for acceptance of  
9 equivalence in meeting safety requirements?

10 MEMBER WALLIS: Do you have a risk-  
11 informed regulatory process?

12 MR. SNELL: The Canadian process has been  
13 risk -- it has been very heavily influenced by risk in  
14 the early days. It has become a little more  
15 prescriptive, actually, as time goes on. But if you  
16 look carefully you can see the risk groups, and the  
17 way the accent class is set up.

18 We also were doing PRAs 15 years ago, so  
19 there is a heavier risk component in the design, in  
20 the way you approach design. It is not quite the same  
21 as risk informed here, but the basic idea is the same.

22 So this is the challenge, I think, can the  
23 NRC requirements be made flexible enough to  
24 accommodate a technology which is both similar to and  
25 different from light water reactors?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Similar to, we use pressurized water as a  
2 fluid. A lot of the components look the same. It is  
3 different when you get to the core level. Cooperation  
4 with parallel regulatory views in Canada, and possibly  
5 the UK is, I think, a key aspect of this.

6           Some of that is about to start. There are  
7 -- regulators are starting talking to each other. And  
8 we hope that they will focus on the extent to which  
9 there is common ground, and the extent to which these  
10 reviews can be made consistent.

11           Conclusions, and I'm sure glad to hear  
12 that this is the last slide before, the second to the  
13 last slide before lunch. It is an evolution design,  
14 building on proving CANDU 6 design operation. It is  
15 driven by a meets the market economic, schedule and  
16 risk requirements.

17           A use of CANFLEX fuel geometry with  
18 slightly enriched uranium contributes to improvements  
19 of both economics and safety. That is our big change.  
20 The R&D in our view, is anticipatory, and it is a  
21 modest extension of conditions and components.

22           NRC review requirements and processes  
23 could take advantage of prior CANDU licensing  
24 experience, along with parallel reviews in Canada, and  
25 possibly the UK.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           That was the last slide. Thank you very  
2 much, gentlemen, I'm very happy to take any questions.

3           MEMBER RANSOM: Do you still use CANDU for  
4 the -- I mean CATHENA for system accident analysis?

5           MR. SNELL: You didn't miss it, and the  
6 answer is yes, we still do. I didn't mention it but,  
7 in fact, yes it is our main line for the hydraulics  
8 codes.

9           MEMBER KRESS: Did you say you were going  
10 to maybe have ten of these units on a site?

11          MR. SNELL: The design is for twin units,  
12 twin units on the side.

13          MEMBER KRESS: You said twin?

14          MR. SNELL: Yes, sorry.

15          MEMBER KRESS: Any other -- do you want to  
16 make some -- well, I certainly want to thank all the  
17 speakers. I'm sure this will be highly useful to both  
18 the Staff and the ACRS, when they get around to  
19 actually reviewing the certification process.

20                 So thank every speaker very much. It has  
21 been very enlightening.

22          CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Okay, we will break  
23 for lunch until 1:30.

24                 (Whereupon, at 12:28 p.m. the above-  
25 entitled matter was recessed for lunch.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

1:31 p.m.

1  
2  
3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We are back in  
4 session. The next subject is the license renewal  
5 application of Catawba and McGuire. Dr. Bonaca, it is  
6 yours.

7 MEMBER BONACA: There has been quite a bit  
8 of time allocated to this but, in reality, all I need  
9 is about 20 minutes to give you a briefing on what  
10 took place on the subcommittee last Tuesday.

11 At that subcommittee meeting we reviewed  
12 the application, and the SER, and we also came to the  
13 conclusion that we did not need an interim letter, and  
14 also we do not need a full presentation to the full  
15 Committee from the Staff and the Applicant.

16 So I will give you a brief report on what  
17 took place. Again, we met on October 8th, with the  
18 Staff and Duke personnel to review the license renewal  
19 application, and associated SER for the McGuire 1 and  
20 2 and Catawba 1 and 2 nuclear plants.

21 These four units are all Westinghouse PWRs  
22 in ice condenser containment, and they are pretty much  
23 identical, with the exception of some components. For  
24 example, vessels are fabricated by two different  
25 manufacturers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The four units are rated at 3,400 and 11  
2 megawatt thermal, for approximately 1,150 megawatt  
3 electric. And their current licenses expire between  
4 June 12th, 2021 for McGuire 1, and 2026 for the newest  
5 of the four plants.

6           So only McGuire unit 1 qualifies for  
7 license renewal consideration because the -- having  
8 operated for 20 years already. The NRC had to approve  
9 an exemption request.

10           And the basis for the exemption request  
11 was that the other units are similar, and there was a  
12 common application being submitted for all four units.  
13 The reason why I bring this up is that there have been  
14 two intervenors on this application. And one of the  
15 issues they raised was this one.

16           I believe that right now the issue is not  
17 any more under consideration by the Commission. The  
18 only remaining contention, under consideration by the  
19 ESOB, is the severe accident mitigation analysis for  
20 station blackout.

21           And the concern is the loss of igniters  
22 during station blackout would lead to a containment  
23 challenge. Now, this issue, we felt, is with the  
24 current licensing basis of the plant, it doesn't have  
25 to do anything with the license renewal, it is being

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 evaluated on a separate track.

2 We discussed it but, essentially, it is  
3 not an obstacle to our review at this stage, nor to  
4 granting the license renewal to these four units.

5 Now, the subcommittee, at the end of the  
6 presentations, concluded that the license renewal  
7 application is well organized, incorporates Oconee  
8 application experience, but also one thing we noted is  
9 that it is quite concise, and we've gone, now, from  
10 the original two volumes plus we had for the other  
11 plants, to just one condensed volume. Well organized.

12 But together with that we also noted that  
13 this application required 273 formal RAIs in order to  
14 complete this review. So, you know, the Commission  
15 asked us, specifically, to comment on the efficiency  
16 and effectiveness of the process.

17 You know, I think we asked the Staff to  
18 let us know what they think about, you know, how far  
19 should the application go in being concise, and then  
20 when would that become ineffective, or inefficient,  
21 given that at some point that requires so much  
22 additional information being pulled out of the  
23 Licensee. It doesn't speak of the quality, it speaks  
24 of the complexity of reviewing the whole application.

25 The SER came to us with 42 open items

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 still unresolved. And that is the reason why it was  
2 decided to put on the agenda a significant time,  
3 because we thought maybe because there would be  
4 contentions, we may need to write a letter.

5 Now, a month later, when we met to review,  
6 in the subcommittee meeting, the number of open items  
7 was reduced to eleven open items, only. That is  
8 apparent that probably the SER came to us too soon.

9 And so one question was, should we set the  
10 criteria for the number of open items addressed on an  
11 application before it comes to us? Because we spent  
12 a lot of time reviewing the open items, and by the  
13 time we came to the subcommittee meeting, there were  
14 just a few left.

15 MEMBER SHACK: Did they resolve the small-  
16 bore piping issue?

17 MEMBER BONACA: That is not resolved yet,  
18 and that will be brought up later on. And it is  
19 interesting, on that issue, the program that Catawba  
20 and McGuire have is one where they have, under the  
21 service inspection, the inspection of piping, small  
22 bore piping, but only in risk-significant locations.

23 The Staff is looking more to understand if  
24 small-bore piping is, in fact, a concern at all. And  
25 from that perspective you want to look at susceptible

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 location. I think they are looking for a one-time  
2 inspection of susceptible location. Correct me if I'm  
3 wrong.

4 PARTICIPANT: I don't know that it is a  
5 one-time inspection. It may be ongoing inspections.  
6 But the Staff is looking to confirm that the risk  
7 informed process accounts both for susceptibility, and  
8 for consequence.

9 Once we determine that then we will know  
10 that the sample include susceptible locations, and the  
11 Staff will be satisfied with that.

12 MEMBER SHACK: But, I mean, the last  
13 license renewal we looked at they got through their  
14 small bore piping because they, at least, they had a  
15 formal risk informed inspection with respect to the  
16 piping.

17 So this is an informal risk informed --

18 MEMBER BONACA: Well, they also had  
19 identified, if I remember, a number of susceptible  
20 limitations in the nuclear --

21 PARTICIPANT: My understanding is that for  
22 McGuire unit 1 they did propose a risk informed  
23 process in accordance with the WCAPs. So it should be  
24 a fairly formalized process.

25 What the Staff is looking at its own SER,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and perhaps the WCAP as well to make sure that  
2 susceptible locations are part of that risk  
3 information, not just consequence of a crack failure.

4 Does that answer your question?

5 MEMBER SHACK: Well, I guess I have to go  
6 back and look and see what the basis for accepting the  
7 last small bore inspection piping plan was in the  
8 license renewal process. Just an apparent  
9 inconsistency, but that may be my memory.

10 MEMBER BONACA: I thought the  
11 susceptibility was always the --

12 MEMBER SHACK: Well, susceptibility is  
13 always part of the risk informed WCAP.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: Westinghouse approach looks  
15 at susceptibility, what are the active mechanisms of  
16 degradation, and then do they occur, and in what  
17 locations, consequence.

18 MEMBER BONACA: Yes, looking at the  
19 previous application inconsistency you should look at.  
20 In fact, you know, just continuing, it is interesting  
21 that one of the reasons for these open items is that  
22 Duke proposed that fan and damper housing -- and there  
23 was an agreement with the industry, because they want  
24 to rely on loss of function rather than degraded  
25 conditions for that verification. I will discuss that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 briefly in a little while.

2 Now, the residual open items that there  
3 are, about eleven, don't appear to be an impediment to  
4 the projected final SER for January 6, 2003. I think  
5 there are, in general, good technical reasons for the  
6 difference between them.

7 Now we, as a subcommittee, felt that the  
8 SER was excellent. It was a true improvement over the  
9 previous one that we reviewed, and so was the staff  
10 presentation to the subcommittee, and we felt that it  
11 should be used almost as a template for future  
12 presentations to the subcommittee.

13 Both the application and the Staff  
14 evaluation provided adequate technical information  
15 this time, and the subcommittee could really form an  
16 opinion on the adequacy of programs and monitorings  
17 and PRAs.

18 Now, the subcommittee questioned the  
19 presence of some equipment out of scope. The  
20 responses could be a little better. A member of the  
21 subcommittee questioned the use of PNIB only to bridge  
22 the methodology to the list of components that have  
23 been identified, and they understand the drawings,  
24 they identify lines and piping and so on and so forth  
25 and goes down the list of components that belong in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the scope.

2 The point that Steve made was that there  
3 are other drawings that identify additional components  
4 such as supports. Now, the inspector that came here  
5 to give us a presentation on the subject pointed out  
6 that they believed that they have all the additional  
7 elements are captured by commitments.

8 Still, I think, Steve has a good  
9 suggestion.

10 Again, as I mentioned, there are five  
11 issues on scope that are contested, one is the fan  
12 housings, damper housings, and you can see once again  
13 that the position of Duke is that failures should be  
14 identified by functional failure in the housing or in  
15 the component. The Staff feels that the components  
16 that could affect pressure boundaries should be in  
17 scope, just as items in the statement of consideration  
18 that indicates the casings of pumps are in scope.

19 You cannot wait until you have casing  
20 failure to identify the problem. That is really not  
21 something that plants like to do.

22 The other issue was on fire protection.  
23 There were a number of issues on fire protection; most  
24 of them were closed. Steel jockey pumps and the  
25 manual suppression in potential fire exposure areas

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 are not in scope, but they are being debated.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: I think we had a resolution  
3 on the jockey pumps.

4 MEMBER BONACA: Jockey pumps is already  
5 in scope for your performance, I understand. So there  
6 is no precedent on that. I believe that we have  
7 solved the issue on that. On the issue of  
8 surveillance, the issue was raised by a number of  
9 members regarding the culture, we got an indication of  
10 safety culture, and you know, there was no clear  
11 answer provided except, "Yes, and indication is  
12 provided by this kind of performance."

13 On the other hand we also considered the  
14 fact that indication of culture or behavior today does  
15 not say much about what it will be tomorrow, but it  
16 tells about the importance of focusing on the issues.

17 Just as part of this presentation, we had  
18 discussed description of the currently existing  
19 programs -- five augmented programs and fifteen new  
20 programs, in which eight are one-time inspections. A  
21 detailed review of these programs shows that there are  
22 a lot of commitments, not hard data. For example, you  
23 know, subject criteria are promised, but they are not  
24 there yet. You will have commitments over the next  
25 twenty years.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So the Committee noted that, you know, by  
2           the time you get closer to the license renewals for  
3           these plants, there will be a bow wave of work for the  
4           NRC.

5           These are a lot of plants scheduled to go  
6           to license renewal about the same time, and it will be  
7           an enormous amount of information that will go into  
8           those documents; it has to be tracked, it has to be  
9           verified by the NRC, inspected probably.

10          And we may want to point that out, as a  
11          comment, we are responsible to the Staff requirement  
12          coming back from the Commission, that they have to be  
13          answered to by some time, probably, next spring.

14          Because I believe it's going to be  
15          significant load for the NRC.

16          MEMBER ROSEN: It is almost like, excuse  
17          me, Mario. It is almost like the startup test  
18          program, you know, where the NRC comes in to verify  
19          the startup test program. All those plants will be  
20          entering a new licensing environment --

21          MEMBER BONACA: In a very --

22          MEMBER ROSEN: -- and the NRC will have a  
23          burden trying to -- being required to say, "They are  
24          ready, they met all the commitments they made during  
25          the licensing."

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER BONACA:     Now the Staff is  
2     developing a procedure that they will use to track  
3     these commitments. They also have developed a new  
4     licensing process to help future reviews.

5                   We asked a number of questions about the  
6     programs. Concerns were expressed that they have to  
7     invest in an internal inspection program, proposed by  
8     the applicant, that would only rely on the Occonee I  
9     inspections. And there was no basis for McGuire  
10    coming over the boundary. To that, we would answer  
11    that the Staff have already considered that, and they  
12    -- Duke has committed to specific inspections every  
13    time at both McGuire and Catawba. So that is an issue  
14    that is resolved.

15                  Again, the reactor vessel inspection  
16    program should include also susceptible location of  
17    small-bore piping, and that issue, actually the in-  
18    service and safety inspection, that issue is not  
19    closed yet. It will be closed when we hear about it  
20    in January.

21                  Residual open items don't seem to be an  
22    obstacle to, again, to having this SER delivered to us  
23    in January. So they are planning on it in the  
24    February meeting.

25                  One last note about time utilization

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analysis. We felt that the information provided was  
2 quite extensive. We got detailed data regarding  
3 embrittlement margins.

4 PARTICIPANT: Oh, you are planning on  
5 doing it? Okay.

6 MEMBER BONACA: Yes. So there is  
7 sufficient margin. Remaining open items include  
8 evaluation of pressurizer subcomponents, surge nozzles  
9 subjected to outsurge and usage factors being  
10 monitored, environmental procedure specs, and  
11 underclad, cracking concerns with McGuire 2 due to  
12 lack of depth for this plant.

13 At the end of the meeting the subcommittee  
14 members provided the following observations -- these  
15 are observations by one or more of the members. First  
16 of all, again, an excellent SER, excellent  
17 presentation, and we would hope to have this format of  
18 information as a template for future presentation.  
19 Individual concerns again were fire protection, this  
20 issue of the culture, heightening surveillances, the  
21 complexity of the whole fire protection issue, the  
22 importance of the sites to be addressed in fire  
23 issues. There was concern that groundwater is --  
24 essentially, they found groundwater not to be  
25 aggressive at this stage; but the feeling that Steve

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has is that monitoring groundwater is not such a pain,  
2 and would be an improvement.

3 Again, concern with the bow wave of  
4 commitments that will come with all these units at the  
5 same time; not so much concern with the plants -- I  
6 mean, they have their own plants and they can take  
7 care of themselves -- but concern about the Staff,  
8 handling so many plants in a reasonably short period  
9 of time.

10 And finally a concern, a lot of it  
11 expressed by Dana, with the breaking down of systems  
12 into active and passive components. We had different  
13 opinions on that.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: We don't have to resolve  
15 these things until February, right?

16 MEMBER BONACA: Well, they will have to  
17 come up with the solution.

18 MEMBER ROSEN: But we don't take any  
19 position now?

20 MEMBER BONACA: One comment that --

21 MEMBER SHACK: the licensee chooses to  
22 include it.

23 MEMBER BONACA: But there has been some  
24 debate on specific generic issues, as they call them,  
25 and closure that really were understood to be pretty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much acceptable for the industry. Hopefully there  
2 will not be -- in this case there were reasons for  
3 reopening because in some cases they thought that  
4 Oconee, I mean, they filed them in October. They  
5 started the preparation of the application before  
6 there was general guidance. So you understand why the  
7 discrepancy is there.

8           Anyway, the bottom line is that truly,  
9 there was no intent that the report should be written,  
10 in particular because since we are not doing it now on  
11 Oconee, any time we write a written report we send a  
12 message to the staff. And there is no message to be  
13 sent right now.

14           With that, I'll conclude my presentation.  
15 I don't' know if any of the members --

16           MEMBER POWERS: Mario, there was a  
17 question that arose during the discussions of the  
18 subcommittee about the jockey pumps?

19           MEMBER BONACA: Yes.

20           MEMBER POWERS: I would just comment that  
21 I checked with some of my fire protection buddies, and  
22 asked them a question about prejudice, one way or  
23 another. And without even thinking, they said, "Of  
24 course there is."

25           PARTICIPANT: There was a little bit of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 disagreement between the Staff and the Applicant on  
2 this issue, and Tuesday, when I presented to the  
3 subcommittee I indicated that previous Applicants for  
4 license renewal had included the jockey pumps, or if  
5 there was a tank that maintained pressure on the main  
6 fire header that they would include that, even Oconee.

7 And Mr. Greg Robeson of Duke's staff  
8 chimed in and indicated that at Oconee they did not  
9 include the jockey pumps. And I remember looking at  
10 this, and I remember talking with the Duke folks  
11 before Tuesday's meeting, and distinctly remember  
12 seeing the PNID that indicated that they were in  
13 scope.

14 So I just wanted to report to the full  
15 committee that I've done the research, going back to  
16 the Oconee application, and the drawing, and the  
17 jockey pumps for Oconee fire protection system were in  
18 scope. Thank you.

19 MEMBER BONACA: Are there comments from  
20 members, or questions from members that were not  
21 there?

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Thank you, Mario.

23 (Off the record discussion.)

24 MR. KING: For the record my name is Tom  
25 King, I'm with the Office of Research. I'm called a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consultant now, but I'm sort of an NRC special  
2 employee, and I report to Mr. Tadani, and I have  
3 assignments in the advanced reactor area, some  
4 international stuff.

5 I have been working on policy issues  
6 associated with advanced reactors, focusing on non-  
7 light water reactors. As Dr. Kress mentioned, there  
8 was a SECY paper that went up, back in July, to the  
9 Commission, that you have been briefed on, and then  
10 sent a letter on, SECY 020139.

11 We are not quite as far along as your  
12 comments suggested, the opening comments suggested,  
13 Dr. Kress. I'm here today as a status report. The  
14 paper is due to the Commission the end of December.

15 We are in the process of gathering  
16 information right now in terms of what are the options  
17 for resolving these issues, what are the pros and cons  
18 of the various options.

19 And what I'm here today to talk to the  
20 Committee about is where we stand in terms of  
21 identifying options, and pros and cons. We are not  
22 asking for a letter at this point, but we would like  
23 any verbal feedback we get regarding those options.

24 We also are conducting a public workshop  
25 October 22nd and 23rd, it is going to be at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Doubletree hotel up the street, to get input from  
2 other stakeholders on the options, and the pros and  
3 cons.

4 After that then we will start to formulate  
5 recommendations, and maybe at the end of the briefing  
6 we can come back and talk about future interactions  
7 with this Committee, where we can start talking about  
8 recommendations leading up to the paper in December.

9 We would, probably, request a letter from  
10 the committee in December. I would hope we could get  
11 on your December full Committee agenda, give you a  
12 draft paper in advance of that, where we would talk  
13 recommendations, and then get your formal input prior  
14 to that paper going to the Commission.

15 MEMBER KRESS: When did you say your  
16 workshop was?

17 MR. KING: The workshop is October 22nd  
18 and 23rd. On the 22nd it begins at 1:00 in the  
19 afternoon. There is a Federal Register notice out  
20 that gives the agenda.

21 Advance reactors are still alive and well  
22 at NRC. There are, right now, five advance light  
23 water reactors in various stages of either review, or  
24 planning for review.

25 There are three non-light water reactor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 activities which are really the focus of most of what  
2 I'm going to talk about today. Those are the GTMHR,  
3 the Pebble Bed is still alive, although we are not  
4 actively reviewing it right now, there are discussions  
5 taking place regarding the resumption of that review.

6 And then there is the Department of Energy  
7 Generation 4 activity, which is looking at various  
8 non-light water reactor concepts. There are also  
9 three yearly site permit applications expected next  
10 year. Which, to some extent, have a bearing on some  
11 of what we are going to talk about today.

12 Just quickly, by the way of background,  
13 you are probably all familiar with this, the current  
14 regulations really are a combination of generic and  
15 light water reactor oriented regulations.

16 If you look at non-light water reactors in  
17 the past we've done it on a case by case basis. I was  
18 involved in the Clinch River review, where we had to  
19 go through all the regulations, identify which ones  
20 applied, which ones didn't, and what additional  
21 requirements, or license conditions had to be added to  
22 deal with the fact that it was a sodium reactor.

23 We also had to comb through all the  
24 generic safety issues that had been identified for  
25 light water reactors and identify which ones applied,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and which ones didn't.

2 MEMBER KRESS: Did this process also take  
3 place for the Clinch River breeder reactor?

4 MR. KING: Yes. I'm using that as an  
5 example, since I was personally involved in that.

6 MEMBER KRESS: You also did it for the  
7 earlier MHTGR.

8 MR. KING: For MHTGR we did something  
9 similar at the pre-application stage, and I imagine  
10 Fort St. Vrain, probably, went through a similar  
11 process.

12 And all of that is subject to litigation  
13 on a case by case basis. So, you know, there is some  
14 element of duplication that you have to go through on  
15 a case by case basis. There is some potential for  
16 inconsistency in the way things are interpreted as you  
17 go through each of those reviews case by case.

18 Back in '86 the Commission issued a policy  
19 statement on advance reactors encouraging these pre-  
20 applications --

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Fort St. Vrain was the only  
22 one we actually issued the license to.

23 MR. KING: Yes, Fort St. Vrain was --  
24 well, there was Peach Bottom 1 before that, that was  
25 really early in the game, and that was sort of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demonstration plant. Yes, Fort St. Vrain actually got  
2 licensed. Clinch River was probably a few weeks away  
3 from getting its CP.

4 MEMBER SHACK: How about Fermi?

5 MR. KING: Fermi 1, yes, that was also a  
6 demonstration plant too, as I remember. FFTF got a  
7 safety review, did not get a license, and it was  
8 reviewed only on the design, the site was not looked  
9 at, emergency planning was not looked at, only the  
10 design.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: What is the significance of  
12 seeing a demonstration plant, is that licensed under  
13 103 instead of 104?

14 MR. KING: I'm not sure. Those were back  
15 in the '60s, and back under the AEC, and I can't  
16 really talk to the differences of what was done then,  
17 versus what is done now.

18 MEMBER POWERS: You are absolutely correct  
19 about the licenses, the clause in the Atomic Energy  
20 Act that you get licensed under, there is a  
21 difference, I don't know what else that means.

22 I know that it's significant, I mean this  
23 license by test concept, but I don't understand all  
24 the ins and outs of it.

25 MEMBER RANSOM: Tom, the DOE reactors are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not licensed by the NRC, is that right? Like the  
2 production reactors?

3 MR. KING: Production reactors are not  
4 licensed, and I mentioned FFTF got a safety review,  
5 but it did not get a license.

6 MEMBER POWERS: That was just because DOE  
7 was asking NRC to do it, not doing it because they are  
8 required to do it?

9 MEMBER RANSOM: That is my understanding,  
10 they were not required to do it.

11 MR. KING: Fort St. Vrain had a pre-  
12 stressed concrete reactor vessel with a steel liner,  
13 which was really treated, in the safety analysis, like  
14 a container. I just went through the Staff SER on  
15 Fort St. Vrain.

16 And then they had the confinement building  
17 around that, with no pressure-retaining capabilities.  
18 So depending on how you look at Fort St. Vrain you can  
19 say it had a containment, or it didn't have a  
20 containment.

21 MEMBER POWERS: But there are good things  
22 to be said about confinements.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: I think one of the design  
24 basis accidents on Fort St. Vrain was loss of closure,  
25 you could flow out the bottom closure and -- I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remember I was asked one time to see if it would take  
2 off like a rocket.

3 MR. KING: Yes. I don't recall what the  
4 design basis accident -- they had a depressurization  
5 as a design basis accident, but I don't remember --

6 MEMBER RANSOM: They called it the loss of  
7 closure, which was the main closure on the bottom of  
8 the reactor.

9 MR. KING: I will go look at the SER  
10 again, but I don't remember seeing that in the SER.

11 Anyway, the Commission had issued a policy  
12 statement back in '86 encouraging activities at the  
13 pre-application stage to settle some of these major  
14 design and policy issues associated with these plants.

15 And that is really what we are into now  
16 with the pebble bed, and the GTMHR, and we've gotten  
17 far enough where we felt it was time to go to the  
18 Commission with some of these issues, and try and get  
19 some feedback, and that was the SECY paper that went  
20 up in July.

21 The scope of the issues really deal with  
22 reactor design and operation. We are not dealing with  
23 fuel cycle issues at this point, nor security issues.  
24 That will be dealt with separately.

25 I mentioned the schedule already. We will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       come back after this and talk a little bit about,  
2       maybe, future interactions with the committee.

3                 Now what I would like to do is talk about  
4       each of the seven issues that were in the SECY paper.  
5       The first three are really what we call overarching  
6       issues. They have the potential to impact all the  
7       other issues, and have a broader scope than the last  
8       four issues.

9                 And the first one of those, in the paper,  
10       is what we call expectations for enhanced safety. If  
11       you recall, in the Commission's advance reactor policy  
12       statement, they encouraged -- actually they said they  
13       expected advance reactors to have enhanced margins of  
14       safety.

15                They said as a minimum, though, that the  
16       plants had to meet the same level of safety as  
17       currently operating plants. The severe accident  
18       policy statement, which actually preceded the advance  
19       reactor policy statement, said that they expected  
20       plants to have an enhanced performance severe accident  
21       performance.

22                And then the safety bill policy was issued  
23       in '96, and when the Commission issued their SRN in  
24       1990 on the safety bill policy, the Staff had  
25       recommended a more stringent core damage frequency

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 goal for future plants. The Commission turned that  
2 down in 1990 and said they expected the industry to  
3 develop designs with enhanced safety, but they are not  
4 going to take those industry goals and turn them into  
5 regulations.

6 MEMBER KRESS: What does CDF mean for a  
7 gas cooled reactor?

8 MR. KING: I think you can define it  
9 various ways. You can define it on the basis of fuel  
10 temperature, you could define it on the basis of the  
11 number of expected particle failures, you could define  
12 it on some amount of air that would get in there.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But can you define  
14 core damage in different ways, for different reactors,  
15 and still have the same goals?

16 MR. KING: The same goals?

17 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, the  
18 Commission is 10 to the minus 4, I mean, that's what  
19 the Commission has at this time?

20 MR. KING: Yes, I think we can. I don't  
21 think defining core damage frequency in gas reactors  
22 is a major obstacle, it is just a matter of sitting  
23 down and deciding --

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, there should  
25 be some consistency, I think, for the --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER KRESS: I think the consistency will  
2 come --

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Isn't it 10 percent  
4 of the noble gases -- release of 10 percent? I think  
5 that is what the definition is.

6 MR. KING: Yes, I don't recall exactly.  
7 But you can come up with some equivalents. I don't  
8 think that is a big issue.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: Wouldn't you have some  
10 trouble defining what current level of safety is?

11 MR. KING: I think you have certain  
12 metrics that you can use, core damage frequencies --

13 MEMBER WALLIS: Are you going to take some  
14 average of that, or are you going to take the current  
15 level of safety?

16 MEMBER ROSEN: 103 plants, we add up all  
17 the CDFs, and divide by 103.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: But are you going to take  
19 the maximum, or some goal level of safety?

20 MEMBER KRESS: Well, you have to take the  
21 maximum.

22 MR. KING: I would take the safety goal  
23 subsidiary objectives. That is what we are shooting  
24 for, for the current fleet of plants.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: That is not the current

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 level of safety. It's a goal, but it is not the  
2 reality.

3 MR. KING: It is not reality, but I don't  
4 think we have any really good measure of reality. We  
5 have the IPs that look at internal events, and  
6 external events. We don't have --

7 MEMBER WALLIS: Isn't that the whole  
8 problem? Unless you have a base of current level, you  
9 can't really say what's being advanced, what's not  
10 being advanced.

11 MEMBER KRESS: I would, personally, think  
12 this would be an opportunity to make  $10^{-4}$  a national  
13 requirement. I mean, rather than a goal.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: Ten to the minus four is  
15 not the goal, because if new plants were designed ten  
16 to the minus four, that would result in a reduction,  
17 a deduction in safety, compared to the last plants  
18 that were licensed.

19 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, but I think that the  
20 first sub-bullet is probably a reality. And if you  
21 would require ten to the minus four, with expectations  
22 that the Applicant would come in with a better number  
23 --

24 MEMBER WALLIS: I don't think you should  
25 have any expectations above the requirement, it is not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the requirement, I wouldn't expect anything.

2 MEMBER KRESS: We don't have any  
3 requirements --

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: What would you  
5 include in the ten to the minus four?

6 MEMBER ROSEN: If it is only internal  
7 events, I might be able to live with that. But if it  
8 is -- it really ought to be, whatever number you pick,  
9 it ought to include all modes of operation and  
10 internal and external.

11 MEMBER BONACA: If you do that you go  
12 beyond whatever we have right here.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: There is another  
14 issue here. I don't know what the Commission means by  
15 enhanced safety. What exactly does that mean?

16 MR. KING: In the advanced reactor policy  
17 statement they talk about using passive systems, less  
18 reliance on operator action, those kinds of things, to  
19 achieve enhanced safety. They haven't quantified it,  
20 the means for achieving it.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Because the thing  
22 that comes to my mind is, you know, you can talk about  
23 an individual reactor being safer than an individual  
24 existing reactor. But also you can talk about the  
25 fleet, and so far our goals, and subsidiary goals are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 determined in terms of a reactor review.

2 And it is different, it seems to me, if  
3 you have 103 units. When you have 103 units it is  
4 different from having, say, 500. Shouldn't the number  
5 of anticipated units play a role some place here?

6 MR. KING: Leading into my next slide.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: You see, I'm  
8 setting it up.

9 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, but the difference  
10 between 300 units and 100 units, and 500 units, is  
11 hardly discernible in the PRA space.

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, because if you  
13 have 5 ten to the minus four, three, five, I think it  
14 was a spectrum. It is different if you multiply by  
15 three or four times. I think you are getting --

16 MEMBER KRESS: That is beyond the  
17 capability of --

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I understand --

19 MEMBER POWERS: Explain to me, I'm not  
20 very bright, I guess. If I am an individual and live  
21 2700 feet --

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: For individual risk  
23 it doesn't matter, you are right. For societal risk  
24 it does.

25 MEMBER KRESS: For both of the safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 goals you have, it doesn't matter, because they are  
2 individuals. But I really think, deep down inside, we  
3 have implied some societal goals. I think we worry  
4 about total events.

5 MR. KING: But it does matter. If you  
6 have ten plants on a site versus one plant on a site,  
7 your individual risk changes.

8 MEMBER KRESS: It certainly does.

9 MEMBER POWERS: It seems to me that by the  
10 time you got to the 500-plant fleet, you would have  
11 some subset of individuals that you exposed several  
12 times. And there I can see that you might do some  
13 multiplication.

14 But I don't think you ever do a  
15 multiplication by 103, or 500.

16 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, no, this is if  
17 you want to get the societal issues. Which we don't.

18 MEMBER POWERS: I would be very careful  
19 about driving societal goals which is you get these  
20 peculiarities of one gram of plutonium --

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The other thing you  
22 have individual risk, I think it depends on how you  
23 phrase it, now I'm thinking out loud, which I know is  
24 dangerous.

25 But if the Commission's goal is for a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 specific individual, then it doesn't matter. If the  
2 Commission's goal is any individual in the United  
3 States, then probably it does matter.

4 MEMBER POWERS: But I don't think you ever  
5 multiply by 103 or 500.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: They are relatively  
7 mutually exclusive. Not 100 because you have fewer  
8 sites. But within the sites you may have the problem  
9 Tom mentioned.

10 MEMBER POWERS: You may multiply by --  
11 there may be a necessity to multiply by 10, or 2, or  
12 3, or something like that, but never 100.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think you do.  
14 What if you have -- right now we have, what, sixty  
15 sites? So if I want to know the individual risk for  
16 any individual in the United States will die because  
17 of that, I have to multiply by 60, don't I? Because  
18 any one can happen, I have 60 opportunities. Any one  
19 can die.

20 If you say a given individual, then you  
21 don't multiply. But if you say any individual, you  
22 multiply.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: I think you're way off the  
24 point. The point is how are they going to explain  
25 whether or not the safety is being enhanced?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. KING: We can go back and talk about  
2 that. We don't have a good measure, quantitative  
3 measure, of the safety level of plants. The best we  
4 have is the IP --

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: All I'm saying is  
6 that if you do that thinking, take into account the  
7 possibility of having to multiply by the number of  
8 sites, and so on, and see what you get.

9 I'm not saying that you have to, but this  
10 is something that I'm sure will come up.

11 MR. KING: In fact, if you look at the  
12 Commission's strategic plan, and you look at -- they  
13 have four performance goals, one is maintain safety,  
14 and those are the measures of how they are going to  
15 measure whether they are doing that or not.

16 Most of those are dependent upon the  
17 number of plants, total number of plants in the  
18 country, not on a site basis, they are on a nationwide  
19 basis. And that is an issue that has to be addressed.

20 MEMBER KRESS: I think in practical  
21 reality, though, the chances of us getting so many  
22 plants in this country to have to worry about that, is  
23 pretty small.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So now we have a  
25 probability goal, based on a probabilistic argument,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the chances of having so many plants is low.  
2 Okay.

3 MR. KING: Maybe that is the answer, that  
4 this will happen.

5 MEMBER KRESS: It could be, it could be.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: By the way --

7 MR. KING: But I think we are obligated to  
8 point out the question.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: By the way, before  
10 you go on, did you tell the Committee why you are  
11 sitting there?

12 MR. KING: Yes, I did, you weren't here.

13 MEMBER KRESS: He hasn't told us why he is  
14 qualified.

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That is what I  
16 meant. Is he qualified? A consultant.

17 MR. KING: Automatic qualification, isn't  
18 it?

19 MEMBER WALLIS: Whether he is qualified or  
20 not it is his job.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But you have not  
22 been elevated to the exalted level of advisor.

23 MR. KING: Not yet. Let me go back to  
24 your question.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: I think we will determine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 if you are qualified after we've reviewed your  
2 presentation.

3 MR. KING: I don't want the answer.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Would that stop us?

5 MR. KING: We regulate, we decide on  
6 whether we need new regulations based upon certain  
7 quantitative measures that are laid out on the reg  
8 analysis guidelines that deal with core damage  
9 frequency, conditional containment failure  
10 probability, there is a cost-benefit test in there for  
11 certain things.

12 If you look at option three, we were  
13 looking at risk informing Part 50, there are  
14 quantitative measures in there. To me, that sort of  
15 represents the current level of safety, that is what  
16 we are striving to achieve, that is where we would add  
17 regulations if we feel we are not achieving that.

18 We have the revised reactor oversight  
19 process, which is taking quantitative measures with  
20 performance indicators to see how well we are  
21 achieving that.

22 When I talk about this first option,  
23 required current level of safety, I'm thinking of  
24 those types of measures being applied for future  
25 plants, as well as today's plants.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           When I go to the second option I'm  
2           thinking of making those measures a little more  
3           stringent, and applying those, and seeing what kind of  
4           regulations and inspection program, oversight program  
5           --

6           MEMBER WALLIS: So what you are really  
7           saying is your current level of regulations, or  
8           enhanced level of regulations?

9           MR. KING: Yes, you can call it that.

10          MEMBER POWERS: Dr. Kress, if you are  
11          going to look upon this as an opportunity to codify  
12          CDF, are you going to look at it as an opportunity to  
13          include a requirement on ground contamination?

14          MEMBER KRESS: Yes, but my CDF, or my LRF  
15          whatever I come up with, will include ground  
16          contamination. But that is another issue.

17          MR. KING: The other two options that  
18          we're talking about, the third one we call an enhanced  
19          level of confidence, and that is keep the same goals,  
20          CDF and so forth, as you have today, but you would  
21          apply some additional testing requirements, some  
22          additional oversight, maybe some additional analysis  
23          to really have a much -- try to improve your  
24          confidence that those goals are going to be met, given  
25          the fact that these designs have less experience, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have probably larger uncertainties associated with  
2 them. The fourth one is one where you go to the  
3 industry and you say, hey, our policy statement  
4 expects you to achieve enhanced safety, tell us how  
5 you are going to do it.

6 Remember the old EPRI ALWR requirements  
7 document? Well, they came in and had a ten to the  
8 minus fifth CDF, and they had some severe accident  
9 features on the plants, and so forth.

10 That could be, to me, a viable option.  
11 Say, okay, we are going to keep CDF ten to the minus  
12 four, and so forth, but we expect you to do better,  
13 show us how you are going to do that.

14 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The issue came up  
15 when the new production reactor was designed, and  
16 there was a number of interpretations. And finally  
17 they said, well gee, maybe it is only one reactor, a  
18 production reactor. We want it to be safer, they  
19 said, than the light water reactors.

20 So the interpretation was, safer than the  
21 safest LWR. And then they realized how much it would  
22 cost them. They just said, well, maybe that is not  
23 the interpretation of enhanced safety that we should  
24 adopt.

25 So I think, you know, you can interpret

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this in a number of ways.

2 MEMBER KRESS: This Committee, normally,  
3 doesn't like these loose, vague things like, we are  
4 going to require the current level of safety, but we  
5 really expect you to have a higher level of safety,  
6 and you tell us how you do that. It just leaves the  
7 thing so wishy washy, and vague, that this Committee  
8 normally doesn't like that sort of stuff.

9 If we were to write a letter and say don't  
10 do that, pick out some level and say, that is what we  
11 are going to require.

12 MR. KING: The things that could drive  
13 this decision, one way or the other, I call them key  
14 considerations. The first one is the issue I already  
15 talked about, additional reactors.

16 As I mentioned, if you look at the  
17 strategic plan, the performance measures under there  
18 are really dependent upon the total number of reactors  
19 nationwide.

20 You also have the issue of reactors per  
21 site. It is my understanding that what is being  
22 discussed for the early site permit applications that  
23 are expected next year are, all three that are  
24 expected will be written around existing sites, so  
25 they will be written to add new reactors to sites that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 already have reactors on them.

2 And they will be written to allow multiple  
3 new reactors on those sites, not just one new reactor.  
4 So the issue of reactors per site I think is one that  
5 has to be addressed.

6 Go read the safety goal policy and say,  
7 what does it apply to, is it written on a per-plant or  
8 per-site basis? Depending on what paragraph you read  
9 you can go one way or the other.

10 MEMBER KRESS: But clearly, to me, a LRF  
11 criteria, if you had one, like the prompt fatality  
12 safety goal surrogate LRF criteria, is a site  
13 criteria. It is the site that has to meet that.

14 MR. KING: If you read the safety goal  
15 policy in the paragraphs that talk about the one miles  
16 and the ten miles, it talks about people around the  
17 site, not people around the plant.

18 MEMBER KRESS: It is a site criteria. I  
19 don't think there is any doubt about it.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: So in principle, if you  
21 have two reactors on site, and they've used up all the  
22 work, you are saying that you couldn't put another  
23 one?

24 MEMBER KRESS: That is exactly what you  
25 should say.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           MEMBER ROSEN: Or you could say maybe we  
2 would have to have some additional measures for the  
3 other two reactors.

4           MEMBER KRESS: That is exactly what you  
5 would say.

6           MR. KING: Or you could say the next one  
7 has to be much safer, so that it is basically a  
8 negligible risk, just like in reg guide 117, where we  
9 define some, you know, small and very small.

10           You know, it could go different ways. But  
11 I think to me a fundamental question to go to the  
12 Commission is, how do you interpret your safety goal  
13 policy, per-site, per-plant?

14           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Actually I think it  
15 was Commissioner Bradford that had that comment, that  
16 two can play that game, that this is the goal of the  
17 policy reactor, this is the goal of -- maybe we should  
18 review it.

19           MR. KING: He did it on core damage.

20           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yes. But anyway,  
21 that's the kind of thing we have to revisit.

22           MR. KING: Another issue is the fourth  
23 item down. The fact that these are new plants, we  
24 don't have a lot of operating experience. And  
25 probably the largest uncertainties are in the area of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 severe accidents.

2           Would it make sense to require enhanced  
3 accident prevention to help compensate for those  
4 uncertainties in severe accident space, so that you  
5 have a much lower likelihood of ever getting to severe  
6 accidents and, therefore, the uncertainties associated  
7 with that don't have the prominence that they might  
8 for a --

9           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Do the designers  
10 agree that the terminology "severe accidents" applies?

11           MR. KING: Do they agree what, excuse me?

12           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: "Severe accidents,"  
13 the terminology --

14           MR. KING: Well, in discussions with the  
15 pebble bed folks, they do not use the term severe  
16 accidents. I use it because it is sort of in our  
17 lingo, and it really means something with substantial  
18 core damage.

19           It may not be a core melt in the case of  
20 the HTGR.

21           MEMBER KRESS: Another way to interpret to  
22 me, that bullet, maybe we ought to require a really  
23 good quantification of the uncertainties and  
24 confidence levels on our requirements. Might be  
25 another way to do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER POWERS: That's a surprise.

2 MR. KING: Yes. Confidence level  
3 certainly is an issue that, I think, is important in  
4 a number of these issues we are going to talk about,  
5 it is not just on this issue.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But already, I  
7 mean, if you look at the goals it seems to me that we  
8 are saying that accident prevention is a thousand  
9 times more important than mitigation, because you are  
10 saying  $10^{-4}$  -- can you really do that? That's more of  
11 a feasibility issue; you can put even more emphasis on  
12 that side. I don't know how high, but it's pretty  
13 high, you know? It seems to me it would be easier to  
14 do more on the other side to make sure that mitigation  
15 is better than 0.1.

16 MR. KING: I think we can do better. I  
17 mean, what is the right ratio--

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, in the sense  
19 of -- if there is such a thing as a severe accident,  
20 then we can contain it, find it, with the probability,  
21 the condition probability of better than .1. It is  
22 fairly more feasible than working the prevention side.

23 But this is clearly a defense in depth  
24 issue which means a matter of uncertainty.

25 MEMBER BONACA: Although by designing the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 passive features, you are enhancing prevention.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Actually my biggest  
3 uncertainties are on that side. I mean, even the  
4 AP600 reported something like a few 10 to the minus 7  
5 for core damage frequency. I think there are  
6 uncertainties there. I mean, I couldn't find them at  
7 the time, but if you put yourself light water reactor  
8 history 30 years ago, there are a lot of things have  
9 happened since then, that we could not imagine. So  
10 the 10 to the minus 7 number is more suspect in my  
11 mind --

12 MR. KING: You are raising an interesting  
13 argument in terms of should we consider what is the  
14 balance, should we put a ratio to somehow quantify the  
15 balance for prevention and mitigation?

16 MEMBER BONACA: You know, if I could, the  
17 safety goal policy I was thinking about, actually, if  
18 you think about additional reactors and remember, we  
19 talked about four or five hundred, really, you have a  
20 viability of the industry objective that goes beyond  
21 the safety goal policy. I mean, that is not adequate  
22 any more.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Yes, that is the  
24 whole point.

25 MEMBER BONACA: It would be more of an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 industry issue.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That brings up an  
3 interesting point. You know, people have been  
4 complaining from the beginning -- you should never  
5 have goals in terms of rates, because you run into  
6 these issues at some point. Per-year, per-whatever.

7 It has worked very well for us because we  
8 haven't built any more plants, but now maybe it is  
9 time to reconsider.

10 MEMBER KRESS: I hope we don't get tied up  
11 on this balance issue, because our real goal is to  
12 ensure the risk is not an undue risk. Whether it's  
13 achieved by a really good design that stops it from  
14 occurring or maybe not so good a design but has an  
15 extremely good containment. I don't think we should  
16 get tied up on that.

17 I think we should be interested in the  
18 overall number, and you need to worry about the  
19 uncertainties.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: What happened to defense in  
21 depth?

22 MEMBER KRESS: It is coming up.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: There are two or  
24 three slides in the presentation --

25 MEMBER ROSEN: But if you are saying we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 should just be worried about the final number --

2 MEMBER KRESS: You heard me say, yes, I'd  
3 worry about the uncertainty in the determination, and  
4 that ought to be a consideration in how you do it.  
5 But I really think that is the risk that you should be  
6 worried about.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: I agree.

8 MR. KING: And that is your ultimate  
9 measure. But I still, I would give a lot more weight  
10 to prevention than mitigation.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We already do.

12 MR. KING: And we already do. But is that  
13 good enough, or do we want to go further? The only  
14 other thing I want to point out --

15 MEMBER POWERS: My point was, I wouldn't  
16 say well, I got ten to the minus 7, but we're going to  
17 stick a .01 containment on it, too. That's what I was  
18 arguing against, the other direction. I think if you  
19 got good enough at the prevention end, you shouldn't  
20 get tied up on this balance.

21 MR. KING: You could carry that to the  
22 extreme and say all you need is prevention, you don't  
23 need --

24 MEMBER KRESS: And that is what I'm  
25 saying, you very well could get by with that in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regulatory specs. As long as the uncertainties are  
2 not killers.

3 MEMBER ROSEN: But we are talking about a  
4 new reactors where the uncertainties are going to be  
5 large.

6 MEMBER KRESS: I say we've got to give  
7 some estimate.

8 MR. KING: The other thing I want to point  
9 out on this slide is the bottom item, implications for  
10 future LWRs. Most of these key considerations,  
11 depending on how they -- yes, whatever the outcome is  
12 for non-light water reactors, I think is going to have  
13 a bearing on the future of light water reactors. So  
14 that has to be kept in mind when you go to the  
15 Commission with a recommendation.

16 Defense in depth, that is the second  
17 overarching issue. I think the Committee was right in  
18 its letter of last July, in saying that is an  
19 overarching issue, not a sub-issue under some of these  
20 other things.

21 Right now, we talk about defense in depth  
22 in a lot of places, but we really don't have a good  
23 definition of what it is. It is not mentioned in the  
24 regulations. We have the 1999 white paper on risk-  
25 informed performance-based regulation that has a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 definition, but it reads more like a goal.

2 MEMBER POWERS: In truth, it is mentioned  
3 in the regulations, 50.48, and appendix R, both  
4 mention explicitly defense in depth.

5 MR. KING: Okay; I'm going to look at  
6 those. I don't remember seeing that in there.

7 MEMBER POWERS: Those are all fire  
8 protection regulations. The basic principle is  
9 prevention, suppression, and mitigation of  
10 consequences. And if you are desperate to find a  
11 definition of defense in depth, that is not a bad one.  
12 If you are looking for this rationalist baloney about  
13 compensating for uncertainties that we can't quantify  
14 or even articulate, you know, you're in more desperate  
15 shape. But I don't want to prejudice you with that  
16 point of view. I'm totally open-minded on this  
17 subject.

18 (Laughter.)

19 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Of course, when  
20 they mention fire protection and suppression, you know  
21 there was some sort of uncertainty advanced in their  
22 minds, because they don't do that for all fires. For  
23 some of them, they say that they are so low  
24 probability -- you don't do it for every single fire  
25 --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER POWERS: I'm really struggling to  
2 remember any of that, in 5048, or --

3                   CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: It may not say it,  
4 whether you do the evaluation.

5                   MEMBER POWERS: But when you are talking  
6 about the way the analysis is going back, I mean, yes,  
7 it is true that the approach to defense in depth is  
8 borne of uncertainty. But they circumvent the need to  
9 quantify them because in the end they are saying,  
10 "What if I'm wrong about all the analyses, including  
11 my analyses for my uncertainties?"

12                   CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Now they were wrong  
13 in Appendix R, when they demanded that things be near  
14 the ceiling, 20 feet above -- but as long you have 20  
15 feet separation horizontally, it was okay. And then  
16 there was a search that showed that if you had a fire  
17 there was a hot plume that drives the gases up, and  
18 then you have a hot gas layer. So whether you have  
19 twenty feet or thirty feet, it really doesn't matter;  
20 because all of them are immersed in the hot gas layer.

21                   Nobody asked, "What if we're all wrong?" And  
22 they were. So you know, there are limitations to that  
23 rationalist approach, too. In the scenario approach,  
24 it came out. In the scenario approach they identified  
25 the hot gas layer, and they said, "Gee, the horizontal

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distances don't really matter." There are limitations  
2 to both approaches.

3 MEMBER POWERS: I think you see what the  
4 prejudice was in setting this up. Yes, they took a  
5 conventional wisdom at the time and argued about 20  
6 feet based on the radiation argument and not on hot  
7 gas.

8 But, you see the defense in depth says,  
9 first of all, you prevent that fire from ever  
10 occurring. Second of all, if that fails, you try to  
11 detect and suppress that fire. Now, the 20 feet was  
12 in fact and implementation of mitigating consequences.

13 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, but it could  
14 be prevented, depends on what you are trying to  
15 prevent. But you are saying prevention refers to the  
16 fire itself. But if you say "I'm trying to prevent  
17 core damage, then failed is a --

18 MEMBER POWERS: It is preventing damage to  
19 safety-related equipment, was the objective in that  
20 24th thing there. But I mean that is compounding a  
21 lot of what fails on top of each other before you get  
22 there.

23 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: The point I'm  
24 making is that just as you can criticize the argument  
25 that you should quantify your uncertainties and be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rationalist, you can criticize the argument, I will be  
2 asking myself, "What if I am wrong?" because we may  
3 not ask that question at some crucial point, because  
4 you don't know. You don't ask, "what if I'm wrong"  
5 every single step of the way.

6 So maybe theoretically you can quantify  
7 the uncertainties like what the press wants, but  
8 theoretically, also, you can ask you know, "What if  
9 I'm wrong." But in both cases there are holes. That  
10 is why it should be risk-informed.

11 MEMBER KRESS: I think we ought to move  
12 on.

13 MEMBER POWERS: My only point was to say  
14 that it's not -- in the regulations, I mean, it is  
15 true in the sense that they don't speak of defense in  
16 depth for the bulk of the regulations, but there is an  
17 explicit mention defense in depth in connection with  
18 fire protection. And it is not a half-bad definition  
19 of a structuralist view toward defense in depth.

20 MR. KING: I will go look at that. There  
21 have been people that have tried to define defense in  
22 depth. IAEA and INSC are two of the most prominent in  
23 my mind, where they defined five levels that include  
24 design elements, as well as programmatic elements in  
25 fairly multi-paged documents that issued, that put

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 those descriptions out.

2 I saw three options in trying to go to the  
3 Commission on this issue. One is we could just  
4 continue or previous practice of doing case by case  
5 reviews, and making judgements that defense in depth  
6 is incorporated into the design before we license it.

7 You know, that is a potential for some  
8 inconsistency, and it certainly has a lack of  
9 transparency in how those decisions were made, or has  
10 a potential for a lack of transparency.

11 We can try to develop a description or a  
12 policy statement on defense in depth that the  
13 Commission could issue that could try and define what  
14 those elements are.

15 We could, maybe, view it as trying to  
16 implement the definition that is in the risk informed  
17 performance based white paper, which I view more as a  
18 goal. And it could have structural elements, rational  
19 elements, it could have quantification on it, it could  
20 have any level of detail you want.

21 MEMBER POWERS: It was the case by case  
22 process of this committee to conduct a fairly thorough  
23 investigation of what it thought about defense in  
24 depth, and why the ability to do quantitative risk  
25 assessment.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And the problem we saw was that defense in  
2 depth was being used to undermine the use of risk  
3 information in the regulatory process, because it was  
4 always trumped by eliminating defense in depth over  
5 the years.

6           And so I guess I would look, my suggestion  
7 to you is don't present that, just that case by case  
8 thing, but you might want to consider another option,  
9 which says that in those cases where, at a fairly high  
10 level in the system, and not in the areas where there  
11 is quantitative risk analysis is actually pretty good  
12 for evaluating the systems, and what not.

13           In other words, I think there is more to  
14 this case by case than just looking at each subsystem,  
15 and what not. Because that is denying that you have  
16 this capability to look at a plant in an overall  
17 sense.

18           And I don't think you want to do that at  
19 this point.

20           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: This is the so-  
21 called pragmatic approach in our paper. And I  
22 thought, I'm a little surprised that you don't mention  
23 option 3 here, because those guys have done a lot of  
24 thinking about it. And they did try to implement, as  
25 I recall, this pragmatic approach.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Because, you know, in our paper, between  
2           rationalist and structuralist we figure that neither  
3           one is really perfect, and you need this combination  
4           that Dana just described.

5           And having defense in depth of the highest  
6           level, without even questioning it, is a good thing to  
7           do with international mitigation. So I would suggest  
8           that we look at the option 3 documents, because they  
9           have done thinking about this.

10           MR. KING: I've looked at the option 3  
11           documents and the discussion in REG guide 1174, I  
12           think that philosophy could be imbedded in that second  
13           option, if that is the way we decide to go.

14           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That is right.

15           MEMBER KRESS: But it raises the question,  
16           and I'm not the right person to raise this question,  
17           actually the Chairman is the one that should raise the  
18           question, but I will encourage him to raise it.

19           You said defense in depth up here, and not  
20           defense in depth philosophy. And maybe that  
21           distinction that we tried desperately to draw in 1.174  
22           ultimately failing miserably, but that may be the way  
23           to ask the question, rather than casting it as  
24           strictly defense in depth.

25           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I agree.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER KRESS: I'm the ultra-rationalist  
2                   in the crowd, and in defense in depth. So let me make  
3                   a comment.

4                   I think if you go to the option 3 concept  
5                   you're stuck in this quagmire of prevention and  
6                   mitigation, along with, perhaps, looking at individual  
7                   sequence contributions, and not letting any one of  
8                   them be too much.

9                   But I think that is a problem, and what I  
10                  think defense in depth ought to be, in the rationalist  
11                  sense is, let's presume we have good PR risk  
12                  assessments with uncertainty, and have goals on risk,  
13                  not goals, you have acceptance criteria on risk, that  
14                  are appropriate for the whole range of regulatory  
15                  objectives.

16                  And defense in depth ought to be focused  
17                  on how these goals, how this thing is met. Is it met  
18                  by a single element of design, or is it met by  
19                  redundant systems, and is it met by reliabilities that  
20                  are highly uncertain, or --

21                  I think you ought to think along those  
22                  lines for defense in depth. And then, maybe, you can  
23                  factor into that the uncertainties associated with  
24                  each element of how it is achieved.

25                  And then say, well, there is too much

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 uncertainty here, we have to do something.

2 MEMBER BONACA: But I think, though, you  
3 can combine disciplines with what Dana has been  
4 saying, by simply calling it defense in depth  
5 philosophy.

6 In other words, you are pointing out that  
7 you have to worry about conventional mitigation. At  
8 the same time you are saying look at the  
9 uncertainties.

10 MEMBER KRESS: I was arguing against  
11 defense in depth philosophy being prevention --

12 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, I think it  
13 would be useful to give guidance how to do what --

14 MEMBER ROSEN: For example, I disagree, I  
15 don't like the inside approach, I can tell you that.  
16 Because by trying to define what it is, it really  
17 weakens the philosophy itself, that has been  
18 implemented in so many different forms, so many  
19 different judgements and areas, that -- and now if I  
20 can implement it with insights from PRA, clearly, then  
21 I can have a better defense in depth.

22 MEMBER KRESS: I really think if you look  
23 at the white paper definition, it is pretty good, it  
24 doesn't say prevention and mitigation, it says some --  
25 yes, it doesn't say multiple barriers, it is multiple

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compensation.

2 And, you know, I think you can build a  
3 defense in depth on that.

4 MR. KING: I don't even think it says  
5 multiple. I will read it. It says: Defense in depth  
6 is an element of NRC safety philosophy. It employs  
7 successive compensatory measures to prevent accidents  
8 and mitigate damage if an accident or naturally caused  
9 event occurred with a nuclear facility.

10 Defense in depth philosophy ensures that  
11 safety will not be wholly dependent on any single  
12 element of the design, construction, maintenance, or  
13 operation of the nuclear facility.

14 The net effect of incorporating defense in  
15 depth in the design, construction, maintenance, and  
16 operation is that the facility or system in question  
17 tends to be more tolerant of failures and external  
18 challenges.

19 That is it.

20 MEMBER KRESS: That is a pretty good  
21 definition. And it doesn't really say anything about  
22 the balance between preventive and mitigation.

23 MR. KING: To me it says that is the goal  
24 of defense in depth, I have no quarrel with that. But  
25 if I was the designer I'm not sure how that would help

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me, other than, you know, you want to make sure you  
2 don't put --

3 MEMBER POWERS: Explain to me why it  
4 wouldn't help you. I mean, it seems to me that it is  
5 pretty explicit, it is not going to be dependent on  
6 the single element. So that tells me that I can't be  
7 absolutely dependent on passive natural circulation to  
8 keep my core cool.

9 MEMBER KRESS: And does it also tell you  
10 you can't be absolutely dependent on the fuel pellet?

11 MR. KING: Yes.

12 MEMBER BONACA: Ideally I think the  
13 rationalist approach makes sense.

14 MEMBER KRESS: Frankly I don't think we  
15 are well enough in technology, PRA technology and  
16 uncertainty to really implement the --

17 MEMBER BONACA: That is exactly the  
18 problem.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, even though I think  
20 PRA is near perfect now I would still say there is  
21 still the question of what we don't know, there is  
22 this incompleteness uncertainty. Which by its very  
23 nature says, if you don't know it, you don't know it.

24 So you don't know how to quantify it. So  
25 because of that, even though of the near perfection in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some PRAs, you still have to --

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: This committee --

3 MEMBER ROSEN: -- back those new --

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: This committee asks  
5 Joe to tell him what she doesn't know.

6 (Laughter.)

7 MEMBER ROSEN: I was thinking that Joe  
8 would tell us. He would be the only one who could  
9 meet on non-negotiable demands.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Perhaps we have  
11 exhausted the --

12 MR. KING: Let me just talk about this  
13 third option. The difference I see between the second  
14 option, that is one where you would specify certain  
15 structuralist elements in defense in depth.

16 And you can have some rationalist elements  
17 in there, as well. But the third option, to me, is  
18 strictly a process that would sort of be a way --  
19 describe a way to treat uncertainties, if that is how  
20 you view defense in depth, it would not have any  
21 structuralist elements in it.

22 So that is the difference between the  
23 second and the third. The key factors that affect the  
24 recommendation on this, certainly the scope of defense  
25 in depth, what we've been talking about all along.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Structuralist versus rationalists, should  
2           it include things, programmatic type things like QA,  
3           and EQ trains.

4           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But the reason why  
5           you make this distinction is the uncertainty, because  
6           the uncertainties have got the performance of physical  
7           elements, are smaller in general, than the  
8           uncertainties regarding the problems.

9           So this is, really, saying -- I would  
10          rather see something physical that I can touch, as a  
11          barrier, than have somebody tell me, make sure --  
12          because that is more uncertain.

13          MR. KING: That is why we make the  
14          distinction.

15          CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Because we have  
16          faced that before with, you know, reduce the risks.  
17          So some people say, okay, we will have better programs  
18          to make sure that the transient fuel is not coming to  
19          the room. And people saying, gee, we are already  
20          supposed to have those, I don't believe that.

21          Then somebody else says, well, you have  
22          these two trains, why don't we erect a barrier between  
23          them? And everybody goes, yes. The uncertainty now  
24          went down, this is physical.

25          MR. KING: But the counter argument to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that is you can put a barrier in, but if that barrier  
2 is poorly designed, and poorly constructed, and poorly  
3 maintained, what good is it?

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But still I think  
5 that the main difference between these, where you say  
6 versus, I think, is the level of confidence that we  
7 have, that one will work versus the other.

8 MEMBER KRESS: Well, I think there is also  
9 a difference, there, and some things can be handled by  
10 PRA, and also deterministic analysis, where others  
11 can't. Like QA, inspection, passive, all those are  
12 not well suited for PRA.

13 So you maybe just say, well, we are going  
14 to require QA, just like we now do, we are going to,  
15 for safety systems, we are going to require training,  
16 we are going to require inspection, testing, all those  
17 things are not quantified, we just require them.

18 MR. KING: But don't call them defense in  
19 depth, you mean?

20 MEMBER KRESS: Well, I would call them  
21 defense in depth. I would tell them, I would --

22 MR. KING: There is probably a whole set  
23 of those things, you call them good engineering  
24 practices, or something.

25 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, maybe do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think the latest  
2 insert to defense in depth -- good engineering  
3 practices is part of defense in depth. That is why I  
4 think it is important to say philosophy, rather than  
5 just defense in depth.

6                   MEMBER KRESS: And I think the issue of  
7 redundancy and diversity is definitely defense in  
8 depth. And I would say there is some things where you  
9 ought to require redundancy.

10                   Like, for instance, I think there is key  
11 safety functions that are reactor design independent.  
12 Like being able to scram the reactor.

13                   MR. KING: Two independent shut down  
14 systems?

15                   MEMBER KRESS: Two independent shut down  
16 systems.

17                   MR. KING: I don't care what your PRA  
18 says, it --

19                   MEMBER KRESS: -- like being able to have  
20 long term decay heat removal. You know, I think there  
21 are things like that that you can just say, redundancy  
22 and diversity is defense in depth, and we will require  
23 it.

24                   Now, that begs the question of how  
25 reliable each one should be, and that is another

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issue.

2 MR. KING: You are arguing for putting  
3 together some sort of high level definition of defense  
4 in depth that says, these are the features that future  
5 plant has to have?

6 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, that would be part of  
7 my definition.

8 MEMBER BONACA: By the way, the first  
9 bullet on programmatic, it is -- I mean, try to  
10 replace an area, talk about the actuary. And that  
11 really has a foundation into a lot of operating  
12 experience.

13 MR. KING: If we do go and try and define  
14 defense in depth what is the approach we should take?  
15 Realize reactor oversight process cornerstones are one  
16 structure you could follow, if you want to try and  
17 write something down.

18 That brings in, potentially, things like  
19 security, security an element of defense in depth.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: It should be. Challenges  
21 from internal and external threats to the safety  
22 systems in the plant.

23 MR. KING: If you read the definition in  
24 the white paper it talks about external threats, that  
25 is true.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           If you would write, try and develop such  
2 a definition of defense in depth, it could form the  
3 foundation for future licensing framework, the thing  
4 that Mary and her folks are going to be working on,  
5 might provide a nice skeleton, a structure from which  
6 to step forward and try and write that.

7           It could also be useful in other areas,  
8 like reg analysis guidelines, which don't say much  
9 about defense in depth. And you factor that into your  
10 reg analysis decisions.

11           Again, there is implications for future  
12 light water reactors, and there is the issue of  
13 coordination with non-reactor activities. You know,  
14 NMSS struggles with the issue of defense in depth,  
15 too, and you have to consider, do we want to write  
16 something that is strictly for reactors, or do we want  
17 to write something broader for the Agency?

18           MEMBER KRESS: I don't think we have  
19 anything else on the agenda, so we can -- I think this  
20 is an important issue, so we shouldn't give it short  
21 shrift.

22           CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So you will not  
23 complain if we stay here until 7 o'clock? Tom, you  
24 have an open house here.

25           MR. KING: I will stop when you want me to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stop.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Let's take a break  
3 now for 11 minutes.

4 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter  
5 went off the record at 3:45 p.m. and  
6 went back on the record at 3:57 p.m.)

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Let's go on, Tom.

8 MR. KING: We will move on to the third  
9 issue, which is called international codes and  
10 standards. To me the real issue here is, when you  
11 look at the future of design efforts, most of those  
12 are international efforts, in terms of consortium of  
13 organizations.

14 And the question is, and they are using  
15 international codes and standards in a number of them,  
16 in their design work. Should we actively get involved  
17 in looking at endorsing and using international codes  
18 and standards?

19 MEMBER KRESS: Things like ISO and --

20 MR. KING: Yes, those kinds of things.

21 MEMBER WALLIS: I was thinking if you look  
22 at current U.S. policy, --

23 MR. KING: Current U.S. policy is we  
24 should, yes.

25 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We should --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER POWERS: There is a lot of pressure  
2 to go to ISO2000.

3                   MR. KING: And trust me, if you read NRC  
4 management directive 6.5, which is titled: NRC  
5 Participation in the Development and Use of Consensus  
6 Standards, it says that we should, as a first step,  
7 see if there are consensus standards out there were  
8 used before we develop our own standard.

9                   And it also says it makes no distinction  
10 between domestic and international standards. So to  
11 me the management directive is pretty clear, we ought  
12 to be doing that.

13                   It takes resources to do that, it takes a  
14 commitment --

15                   CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: There is a  
16 difference, though, between what you say now, and what  
17 you said in the previous slide. Standards, okay, you  
18 can look at them, it is international, maybe carry  
19 some weight.

20                   But you say reviewing those existing codes  
21 and standards were never practical. And you are going  
22 to go now and get the various codes that the European  
23 Union has developed, and France, and Germany,  
24 separately, and try to, without them coming to you?

25                   Because typically in the United States

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that is what happens, right? The Licensee comes to us  
2 first proposes something.

3 MR. KING: That is option one. We could  
4 sit back and when an application comes in, or pre-  
5 application, we can see, okay, what international  
6 standards are they using, and then we get involved in  
7 reviewing them, and endorsing them, if it makes sense  
8 to do that.

9 That is one way to do it.

10 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: -- major  
11 undertaking to do that? I mean, reviewing the  
12 thermohydraulic code is a --

13 MR. KING: No, I'm not talking about  
14 thermohydraulic codes, I'm talking about things like  
15 the ASME Board, and pressure vessel code, ISO9000,  
16 design codes and safety standards, basically is what  
17 I'm talking about, not analytical codes.

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That makes more  
19 sense.

20 MR. KING: Again, the first option is just  
21 sit back and wait. Somebody comes in and says, we are  
22 using this, we will look at it.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: I have a question. I  
24 never really heard much in nuclear safety with the  
25 concept of fail safe, fail operational type design

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 philosophies.

2 Is there a reason for that, or is that  
3 just inherent in what people do? These are concepts  
4 that were used in the aerospace program, and they were  
5 very successful. It enters into the basic design.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: We are trying to  
7 prevent fail dangers, we don't care about fail safe.  
8 That is the utility's job.

9 MEMBER RANSOM: That is an interesting  
10 concept.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Because that  
12 creates unnecessary shutdowns.

13 MEMBER RANSOM: Because, for example, if  
14 you put a containment on something, there is nowhere  
15 for it to fail safe. It fails -- so maybe a  
16 containment isn't good for that.

17 MR. KING: It could fail open, you know,  
18 that is not fail safe. You know, your isolation  
19 valves don't close, it doesn't fail like a bomb, it  
20 just has a hole in it.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And we really worry  
22 about that.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: But some of these recent  
24 designs, like the gravity driven cooling systems, you  
25 know, basically if they fail, they simply dump more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 water in the core. So that is kind of a fail safe  
2 concept.

3 And it can be carried further. But I was  
4 just curious.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think it is the  
6 terminology that is not being used, but the concept  
7 is. But the emphasis is always on dangerous failures,  
8 by the nature of the agency. We are not really  
9 designed the articles for operation, we make sure they  
10 are safe. It is somebody else's job to make sure that  
11 there are --

12 MEMBER ROSEN: The people who do design it  
13 can run it in a safe fashion.

14 MEMBER RANSOM: However, by specifying  
15 defense in depth, you know, in effect you are telling  
16 people how they have to be designed.

17 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: To be safe.

18 MEMBER RANSOM: Not specifically, but at  
19 least as far as the overarching concepts are  
20 concerned, in order to be safe or licensed.

21 MR. KING: It should have certain features  
22 in it, for example. Maybe I can talk about the  
23 options.

24 Like I said, the first one is we sit and  
25 wait, we review what we are asked to review. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 second one is to go out and try to take a look at what  
2 is out there, in terms of existing codes and  
3 standards, and anticipate maybe this is something we  
4 can use.

5 Now, when it says whenever practical, I  
6 really had non-LWRs in mind, in the sense that you  
7 take HTGRs, we don't have reg guides, or design  
8 standards for HTGRs. But perhaps maybe the Germans,  
9 or the Japanese, or somebody do.

10 Maybe it would make sense to go target  
11 those areas where we don't really have an  
12 infrastructure, and go do that. The same thing on the  
13 third option, which is more than review what is out  
14 there, we would actually participate in the  
15 development of what is needed.

16 Because there are development efforts  
17 under way in some of these areas. Should we jump in  
18 and participate in those?

19 And then the fourth one is, going even  
20 further, and that is trying to harmonize with other  
21 regulatory bodies in terms of what the requirements  
22 ought to be, at least the standards that should be  
23 used.

24 So that is sort of the range of options.  
25 As I said, the management directive 6.5 is pretty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clear that we ought to try and use international, or  
2 domestic and international standards wherever we can.

3 As I said, that does, if we are going to  
4 do that, that does require resources, and commitment  
5 of some stability. You can't just jump in and out of  
6 that kind of thing.

7 If we did that it might have some public  
8 confidence type aspects to it. We could say, hey, we  
9 are using international standards, you know, all the  
10 other major countries are using the same standards.

11 To me that might have some influence on  
12 public confidence. And I think if we did that it could  
13 be useful, an efficient and effective way of beefing  
14 up our infrastructure where we don't have it,  
15 particularly in these non-LWRs.

16 So those are the considerations for  
17 dealing with that.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, if you look at our  
19 reaction to environmental standards world-wide, or  
20 something, we always seem to say we do whatever we  
21 like. And I think that is what we do here.

22 If the standards, internationally, get too  
23 strict, we will withdraw.

24 MR. KING: That is always a possibility.  
25 But when I read the management directive it is pretty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clear to me that we are to get engaged in that kind of  
2 thing.

3 MEMBER KRESS: Well, I think you are  
4 likely to come in to some foreign reactors with  
5 designed to certain code and standards, and you will  
6 have to know what those are, to see whether they are  
7 acceptable to you. So I think it is more --

8 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, you don't mean  
9 something like a CDF or --

10 MEMBER KRESS: No, that is --

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, in fact, this  
12 morning, because now from ACL, suggested that maybe  
13 since the ACR 700 is being reviewed by the Canadian  
14 authorities, and possibly by the UK authorities, that  
15 the NRC may want to take advantage of that, and not  
16 repeat the work.

17 So some of the foreign designers are, in  
18 fact, urging us to start doing that. So hopefully we  
19 will accelerate the process.

20 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, and it might even go  
21 further, for example, if you look at the UK acceptance  
22 criteria for things like safety, they are probably  
23 different than ours. But you might be able to look at  
24 them and say, okay, if they meet these, they very well  
25 meet ours also, or something like this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So it would be kind of -- for that case,  
2           it might be well worth your while to check and see  
3           what they are doing.

4           MEMBER ROSEN: Well, as a minimum, if they  
5           are licensing, for instance, the ACR700 in UK, one  
6           could clearly read the British licensing documents and  
7           see whether or not they go to reducing the workload on  
8           the Staff, simply by saying, okay, these are  
9           reasonable analysis and we will accept them, use them  
10          in part for the basis of our work.

11          MEMBER KRESS:     So I think we are  
12          supporting some sort of activity.

13          MR. KING: Again, the paper in December is  
14          not going to go to the Commission and say, well, we  
15          ought to work on these ten standards, or whatever. It  
16          is more to get the direction to then go explore, work  
17          out the deals.

18          Fourth issue, events, what we call event  
19          selection.

20          MEMBER KRESS: Design basis events?

21          MR. KING: And events for emergency  
22          planning purposes. The MHTGR 10, 15 years, came in  
23          with a scheme that defined events using some  
24          probabilistic criteria, and then depending on the  
25          event category there were acceptance criteria.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Those related acceptance criteria that  
2 went along with it. The pebble bed folks pretty much  
3 picked up that same concept, and I understand that  
4 GTMHR is doing the same thing.

5           It is pretty much a probabilistic-based  
6 approach. We had looked at that, back in the MHTGR  
7 days, and went to the Commission with the position, a  
8 recommendation on how to deal with that.

9           There was a SECY paper issued back in  
10 1993, '93 or '92, and the Commission issued an SRM.  
11 And the Commission basically back then said, let's use  
12 a deterministic approach for the MHTGR, but supplement  
13 it with PRA insights.

14           Which, to me, basically said let's pick  
15 our design basis accidents deterministically, then  
16 look at the PRA and see if there is anything else we  
17 want to add in there, because the PRA --

18           MEMBER POWERS: Why do you have to have a  
19 design basis accident?

20           MR. KING: Why do you have to have one?

21           MEMBER POWERS: Yes.

22           MR. KING: What are you going to design  
23 the plant for? At some point --

24           MEMBER POWERS: I'm not going to design a  
25 plant, are you?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. KING: I'm not going to design the  
2 plant, but somebody is going to design the plant.

3 MEMBER POWERS: That is fine, let them  
4 design it. What you are concerned about is what the  
5 risk is to the public. You are not concerned, at all,  
6 about accidents that, by design, have extraordinarily  
7 low probabilities.

8 You are worried about the accidents that  
9 will occur, that have a reasonable probability. You  
10 may find those out with a PRA approach.

11 MR. KING: How do you decide, as a  
12 regulator, where you draw the line? I want them to  
13 consider these, and I don't want them to consider  
14 those? At some points you are going to have to --

15 MEMBER POWERS: I want them to consider  
16 anything that can happen.

17 MR. KING: Anything that can happen, but?

18 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Let me phrase it in  
19 a different way, because there is a disagreement here.

20 After I do my PRA, and I do everything  
21 Dana wants, then I say, a design that results in this  
22 risk to the public health and safety is acceptable.  
23 It seems to me the next charge to us is to make sure  
24 that the review process of the application is  
25 efficient.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           So after I do the PRA and identify these  
2 things, I'm saying now, now designer, if you do this,  
3 and this, and this, and that, then we will review  
4 these elements, and then you have met the goals.

5           In other words, the design basis envelope  
6 here will be really a means to facilitate the review,  
7 which is what you said, what do you design for? I  
8 think it is the same question put in a different way.

9           But it will not be a deterministic  
10 approach where you define the envelope, and then you  
11 postulate that anything else that may happen is  
12 covered by the envelope, because you are doing your  
13 PRA first.

14           You identify the sequences, and so on, and  
15 then after everything is settled, you say, now I need  
16 to define a number of events that I will call design  
17 basis. So that when they come to me I will tell my  
18 people what to look for.

19           MEMBER ROSEN: What you do is you tell the  
20 designer that below a certain frequency we are going  
21 to have this kind of treatment for your systems, and  
22 above this frequency there will be another kind. Or  
23 maybe there will be three, I'm not sure.

24           And then he goes and designs the plant and  
25 does the calculation, I have this design, I have too

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much stuff in the high frequency category. I want to  
2 do something a little different so that I can get less  
3 regulatory oversight, so I'm going to put some more  
4 barriers here, or some more robustness here or there.

5 So it is -- the PRA becomes a design tool,  
6 it could be used in lots, and lots of different ways.  
7 And then the regulator comes, when he is all done,  
8 then the regulator comes in and does exactly what he  
9 told the designer ahead of time.

10 He verifies, of course, that the PRA is  
11 adequate and correct, and then he applies a regulatory  
12 controls to the things that, as Dana said, can happen  
13 and have consequences. In other words, have frequency  
14 that are reasonably high, and have some consequences.

15 By the way, that is risk --

16 MEMBER KRESS: Let's look at this in  
17 another point of view. You are allowed to have these  
18 reactors come to you, already with a conceptual,  
19 pretty good conceptual design. And they all have a  
20 good idea of what accidents are likely to happen,  
21 events, and how they can go.

22 And what they are going to say to you is,  
23 hey, I want to consider these in my design basis, pick  
24 some of them and say, we are going to try to conform  
25 to your chapter 15 with these.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And you are going to be faced, then, with  
2 saying are those the right ones for the tubes, and how  
3 are we going to choose them, and how are we going to  
4 decide whether those are the right design basis  
5 accidents?

6           And they might have picked them on some  
7 basis of frequency like the PBMR did. And I think  
8 your only option here is to start and say, well our  
9 purpose is just what Dana said, we want to have a  
10 design that has acceptable risk, and has maybe some  
11 acceptable depths in terms of whatever that means.

12           But we would like to have design basis  
13 accident because it gives them something to design to,  
14 and determines their design licensing basis. And it  
15 is like George said, it facilitates the review for any  
16 future plant, and things of that nature.

17           So what I would suggest you have to do is  
18 you say, all right, we will, tentatively, we will let  
19 you use those that you choose for the design basis  
20 events. But after you give me a design that is based  
21 on those, you are also going to give me a PRA.

22           And you are going to show me that you meet  
23 my risk acceptance criteria. But you have to have  
24 these risk acceptance criteria, and they can't just be  
25 CDF and --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER WALLIS: I don't agree with that.

2 MEMBER KRESS: And then you tell them, if  
3 you don't meet my criteria, you have to include  
4 something else in the design basis.

5 MEMBER WALLIS: I don't agree with that  
6 for this reason. It is a perfectly logical way to go  
7 until you start saying, now those are your design  
8 basis events. To me that says that is basing a whole,  
9 something foreign onto this analysis.

10 You've got an analysis that ranks all the  
11 sequences, and all the events. And now to say, well  
12 these are design basis doesn't make any sense. It is  
13 anachronistic, it is going back to the way that we  
14 used to do things, and trying to paste it on a new --

15 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, that is not the  
16 way we used to do things. We selected the design  
17 basis events first, and that makes a big difference,  
18 that makes a huge difference.

19 Let's not forget that there will be a  
20 number of reactors, we hope, applications of a  
21 particular type. Let's say the ACR700. After you have  
22 gone through your PRA, and you have reviewed it  
23 exhaustively with the Staff and so on, why is it  
24 inconceivable that the licensee and the agency say, in  
25 order now to achieve these goals that you and Dana

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have identified, make sure that the risk is so low,  
2 and so on, you have to do A, B, C, D.

3 And the benefit of that is that you are  
4 removing the burden of confirming the PRA and working  
5 in uncertainty, from the lower level engineers who run  
6 the reviews.

7 Otherwise you are going to have  
8 interminable discussions regarding the validity of the  
9 PRA, what do we do here and there. That will be done,  
10 once and for all, by senior staff, and the Applicant,  
11 and then they agree that this will be the design  
12 envelope for this plant.

13 And if you do these deterministic things  
14 you have met the probabilistic goal.

15 MEMBER BONACA: At some point there will  
16 have to be an agreement between the regulator and the  
17 designer of which transients, or whatever are going to  
18 be considered, and -- because it is very unlikely that  
19 all the consequences are -- or whatever.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: It facilitates the  
21 review.

22 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, if you put all these  
23 sequences and events down, and --

24 MEMBER BONACA: I'm not going to call it  
25 design basis, so I --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROSEN: -- down and, say, CFR  
2 order, or most -- but at some point, I agree, that  
3 someone draws a line that says, above these you have  
4 to consider them, below these you don't.

5 But there is an alternative to even that.  
6 If someone draws a line and says above this you have  
7 to apply all of the standards in 10CFR, whatever,  
8 below this line you can do it selectively, or you can  
9 do it in some reduced or graded manner.

10 So at no point in that discussion do you  
11 say design basis.

12 MEMBER KRESS: You guys are presupposing  
13 a whole new regulatory system. I think these things  
14 are going to have fit into what we have. And what we  
15 have is design basis events, we have conservative  
16 specifications on how you meet them.

17 We have figures of merit they have to  
18 meet. And I think they are going to have to fit into  
19 that.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: You are right, I'm  
21 presupposing a different way of doing business.

22 MEMBER KRESS: Okay, but I think when we  
23 worry about recent certifications that are going to  
24 come in, we are going to have to fit them into what we  
25 have.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And we are going to have to choose design  
2 basis events, and they are going to have to be  
3 calculated with thermohydraulic codes, and figures of  
4 merit --

5           MEMBER ROSEN: Now, I ask Tom, is that  
6 correct? Is it true that we will have to pick design  
7 basis events? Because if so there is no point  
8 discussing this.

9           MR. KING: The options I'm talking about  
10 are, do we want to revisit the Commission decision of  
11 ten years ago that said for MHTGR pick the events that  
12 the plant is to be designed for in a deterministic  
13 basis, look at the PRA and see if you missed anything,  
14 and fill in the gaps.

15           What I'm suggesting is, going back to the  
16 Commission, and if we agree that doesn't make sense  
17 any more, because we are more of a risk informed  
18 agency, maybe we want to start with the PRA, and  
19 define some probabilistic criteria, somehow we have to  
20 figure out how we are going to take that PRA and give  
21 guidance to a designer so that he can go do the  
22 design.

23           MEMBER ROSEN: I think what you said is  
24 exactly right. You have three options up there. The  
25 first one is the way we are doing business now in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 -- we are using deterministic approach supplemented by  
2 PRA, that is what south Texas did in the risk informed  
3 world.

4 The third option is what I think I'm  
5 arguing for, and I want to speak to Dana, but I think  
6 that is what I hear from him, too. Is to use a  
7 probabilistic approach, and you supplement it with  
8 engineering judgement.

9 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But at some point  
10 you have to define some deterministic criteria that  
11 will guarantee that the probabilistic --

12 MEMBER POWERS: I think we are not -- from  
13 a point of view I think we are very consistent. What  
14 you are talking about is the next step. It is having  
15 done the PRA, and said gee, it looks like you are  
16 getting very sensitive station blackout.

17 So when you build your plant you want to  
18 make sure that your diesel generators are in good  
19 shape, okay? And whatever it takes to do that. And  
20 I don't think I have any objections to that.

21 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: And the form of the  
22 design basis accident doesn't have to be the same as  
23 it is now, because I think that bothers some people.  
24 We can formulate them in a different way.

25 MEMBER POWERS: The fundamental problem I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 have is that we spent an entire day yesterday talking  
2 about behavior under design basis accident conditions.  
3 And those accidents pose very, very little risk.

4 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I agree.

5 MEMBER POWERS: And we are spending a huge  
6 amount of money on it.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I want to sensitize  
8 the committee to the issue of doing something in  
9 relatively large scale. And an analogy is -- the most  
10 successful one is, this thing that the Supreme Court  
11 has asked police officers to read the rights to a  
12 suspect.

13 The objective is to make sure that the guy  
14 knows his rights. And that is all that the Supreme  
15 Court says. If you don't read his rights the guy is  
16 free, even if he is guilty.

17 That is a deterministic criteria. Because  
18 the police cannot go and say, but he is a lawyer, he  
19 knows his rights. The Court says, no, you didn't read  
20 them, he walks.

21 Why do they say that? Because you apply  
22 this principle to a country of 260 million. You can't  
23 rely on every police officer, everywhere, to make a  
24 judgement whether the guy knows his rights.

25 So they impose a strict deterministic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 criteria. And it seems to me that if you are planning  
2 to license more than one reactor, you have to have  
3 deterministic criteria. You can't expect all these  
4 people who get involved in the licensing process to  
5 make judgements whether the probabilities are low, and  
6 so on.

7 That judgment has to be made once and for  
8 all by a select group of people that says, yes, for  
9 this type of reactor if you meet these criteria, then  
10 the risks are low.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: We are not as far apart as  
12 we may have seemed. Because I'm arguing exactly for  
13 that, using the PRA approach -- use the PRA approach,  
14 have a select group of people in the licensing process  
15 make that determination, codify it in a way that  
16 everybody in the design group, and the maintenance  
17 group, and the construction group can understand it.

18 You don't -- in South Texas they didn't  
19 give out the PRA to everybody and say, go out there  
20 and get your special treatment. The derivative of the  
21 PRA is something that they use every day.

22 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: So I think we are  
23 almost in agreement. The more we talk, the more we  
24 agree.

25 MEMBER BONACA: I had noticed, about ten

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 minutes ago, that you guys were all in agreement.

2 MEMBER KRESS: We are all in agreement  
3 except one of us.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: And you know who that one  
5 is.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Let's move on.

7 MR. KING: All right. If you take the  
8 probabilistic approach it can apply to more than event  
9 selection. It can apply to classification equipment,  
10 it can replace the single failure criteria. These are  
11 things that are being looked at under risk informing  
12 option 3, to various aspects.

13 And it would seem reasonable to look at  
14 them under a risk informed approach to non-light water  
15 reactor future plant licensing. So those are caught  
16 up in this issue, as well.

17 Certainly the more you use PRA you get  
18 into issues of PRA quality, completeness, document  
19 control, perhaps bringing the PRA into the licensing  
20 basis. And you have to deal with issues of level of  
21 confidence.

22 MEMBER POWERS: That level of confidence  
23 is the one that continues to irk. And I mean maybe  
24 diverting us from the main topic here. But we  
25 continue to see people come in and present

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probabilistic assessments for all point values.

2 And we absolutely cannot judge level of  
3 confidence. I have not seen a PRA yet that we can  
4 judge level of confidence on.

5 Now, I'm not even sure how you go about  
6 doing it.

7 MR. KING: Because it is incomplete, you  
8 mean?

9 MEMBER POWERS: No, let's -- if we  
10 stipulate that whatever PRA they have for operational  
11 events is complete, just for the sake of argument, we  
12 don't ever get anything that allows us to judge the  
13 level of confidence on that.

14 People come in and say we've gone through  
15 the peer review process and so it is good. I mean, it  
16 is a good quality. But they give you a number, and  
17 you just have no idea what to do with that number,  
18 because you don't know whether it is a mean, a median,  
19 or an accident, or what.

20 Because there is nothing to judge level of  
21 confidence from.

22 MEMBER ROSEN: But you can force that. If  
23 you just tell someone to go back home and come back  
24 with that, they will. They are getting away with not  
25 telling you that number. But if forced they can give

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you the number, they just don't want to.

2 Because, typically, it is going to be in  
3 order of magnitude around the value they gave you.

4 MEMBER POWERS: On this pressurized  
5 thermal shock we were beating the people over the head  
6 over what they meant by their distribution. It turns  
7 out computer code calculates out exactly what I was  
8 after. All they had to do is write it down.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: That is right, and George  
10 knows that, and I know that. The only question is we  
11 haven't forced them to give you that. It is  
12 embarrassing, because when you come back and I tell  
13 you that the numbers weren't even -- I have to tell  
14 you it is really 5 --

15 (Off the record discussion.)

16 MEMBER ROSEN: If somebody tells me less  
17 than that I would be interest in having a look at how  
18 they got --

19 MEMBER SIEBER: I think your confidence in  
20 the answer for an advanced reactor -- so it is going  
21 to be hard to apply the principles where you rely on  
22 the PRA first, without putting some deterministic  
23 overlay on top.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: You are absolutely right.  
25 Which means that once you have that understanding,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then you have to say, okay, where does the defense in  
2 depth go to help you with --

3 MEMBER SIEBER: If you don't have a good  
4 PRA then you are picking up the deterministic criteria  
5 that is pretty arbitrary, too.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: It is going to be  
7 arbitrary --

8 MEMBER SIEBER: Just because it is a solid  
9 naught, because it is a number doesn't mean that it is  
10 better. On the other hand, you know, you could come  
11 up with a -- because the numbers are really great from  
12 a PRA standpoint, and you can conclude you don't need  
13 a containment.

14 So there is an element in defense in depth  
15 that disappears. It is not engineering judgement --

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Not if the structuralists  
17 have their way.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Of course you put the  
19 containment there.

20 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I even asked that  
21 question at the PSA conference this week. A fellow  
22 stood up and asked the NRC folks present, on what  
23 basis did you decide to force the AP600 design when  
24 the PRA results show that we don't need it? And the  
25 answer was defense in depth.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER POWERS: But that was an erroneous  
2 answer.

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Why?

4 MEMBER POWERS: It was a question of  
5 confidence.

6 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: -- defense in  
7 depth? I asked myself, what if I'm wrong?

8 MR. KING: Fifth issue, source term. Back  
9 when we were looking at the MHTGR Dave proposed using  
10 a scenario specific source term, not taking a source  
11 term representative of a core melt, or a severe core  
12 damage accident, and using that for the purposes of  
13 citing under chapter 15 analysis.

14 The Commission accepted that position back  
15 in their SRN of July of '93, basically said, that is  
16 okay provided we have sufficient knowledge of the  
17 behavior of the plant, and the behavior of the fuel.

18 Which implied that there had to be a lot  
19 of work to make sure we had the confidence to be able  
20 to do that. That is different than what Fort St.  
21 Veraine did. Fort St. Veraine basically assumed an  
22 uncontrolled core heat-up, and had, other than the  
23 timing, had releases similar to the TIB source term.

24 Fort St. Veraine didn't have passive heat  
25 removal, and so forth, it needed active systems.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Really we are revisiting this issue with the  
2 Commission to see if they still accept that position.

3 To me the fundamental policy shift is one  
4 of -- it really departs from past practice where we've  
5 used source term representative of severe core damage  
6 accident for licensing, including Fort St. Veraine.

7 And maybe that is -- should that be  
8 considered an element of defense in depth? You will  
9 assume severe core damage for licensing purposes, for  
10 citing purposes. That is a question, not a  
11 conclusion.

12 Certainly puts more burden on  
13 understanding plant behavior. Follow some extensive  
14 research to have the confidence, and maybe some  
15 extensive monitoring of the plant, and the fuel  
16 fabrication process over the life of the plant, to  
17 make sure you are getting the quality you need.

18 So it has some hooks in it, it is not a  
19 quick and easy solution to do that.

20 MEMBER KRESS: I think this question is  
21 tied to the previous one about event selection. And  
22 in the current system all we do is we select these  
23 design basis events, and specify how they are to be  
24 dealt with, to some extent.

25 And one of the ways that they are dealt

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 with is the source term. You assume there is a pretty  
2 severe source term. And the reason we do that, in my  
3 mind, is that by doing it you are putting enough  
4 conservatism in your calculations, for these design  
5 basis events, that you render the plant at acceptable  
6 risk level.

7 And the only way you know that it is  
8 rendered an acceptable risk level is you go back and  
9 do a PRA with scenario-specific source terms. So we  
10 use, we actually should be using both, in my mind.

11 If you are going to go to the design basis  
12 accident concept, I don't care what you use for the  
13 source term, as long as what you use renders an  
14 acceptable risk level, and acceptable confidence  
15 level.

16 So, you know, you could use a scenario  
17 specific ones, or you could use a bounding one, and  
18 might treat them differently in terms of how you  
19 specify the design basis.

20 In my mind the way we've just selected  
21 design basis events, with the single failure criteria,  
22 the specified source terms, and with the figures of  
23 merit that they have to meet, like peak clad  
24 temperature, and this sort of -- not all those have  
25 source terms in them.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           In fact the source term only shows up in  
2           few of them like that. I guess it shows up in the  
3           LOCA, reactivity and source events, and it shows up in  
4           containment.

5           MR. KING: You know what we have now for  
6           light water reactor, we have a plant that has ECCS  
7           systems to prevent the core from melting, yet we  
8           assume the core melts anyway, when we calculate  
9           containment performance. So we have conservatism on  
10          top of conservatism.

11          MEMBER KRESS: I think my point is that in  
12          order to arrive at bounding source term you have to  
13          kind of know what scenario specific source terms are  
14          in a given reactor design. And the two are tied  
15          together, you can't just say option one is bounding,  
16          and option two is scenario specific. You have to have  
17          both of them, and you use one -- it is all right to  
18          use the bounding one if you use the scenario specific  
19          ones to decide what your bounding one is.

20          And the final result is you have to meet  
21          some sort of risk acceptance criteria at a particular  
22          confidence level.

23          MEMBER SIEBER: The TIB source term is not  
24          necessarily bound --

25          MEMBER KRESS: Well, bounding in the sense

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that if you use it along with a specified design basis  
2 accidents, you render the plant to an acceptable  
3 confidence.

4 MEMBER SIEBER: That is right, but it  
5 relies on --

6 MEMBER KRESS: So it is bounding, in  
7 essence.

8 MEMBER SIEBER: -- water and partitioning,  
9 and all that.

10 MEMBER KRESS: That is not all you can get  
11 out. It serves the purpose that you want.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: For light water reactors.

13 MEMBER KRESS: And I think that is --

14 MEMBER SIEBER: On the other hand, a  
15 different kind of fuel is going to have a different  
16 source term, it is usually bigger, right?

17 MR. KING: This issue will certainly drive  
18 the containment issue, depending on which way this  
19 goes, it is going to drive the containment issue.  
20 That is why the designers are interested in it.

21 They would like to not have to impose this  
22 source term representative of a severe core damage  
23 because they say our plant isn't going to have severe  
24 core damage, or it is such a low probability, we don't  
25 need to worry about it. And they want us to buy into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that.

2 MEMBER KRESS: Well, my basic philosophy  
3 would be, if you are going to use a design basis  
4 concept, and a source term along with it, choose the  
5 one that lets you have an acceptable risk. You have  
6 to do both, risk and the -- and, you know, it may very  
7 well be that an accident involving air ingress in  
8 a PBMR leaves you a huge source term, but it is risk  
9 that might still be acceptable if you use a real small  
10 source term in your design, and your design  
11 accommodates in terms of frequency, for example.

12 But it doesn't have to use that source  
13 term.

14 MEMBER SIEBER: It doesn't have to. But  
15 if you are engineering \*\*\* there isn't all that data  
16 out there, the correlation --

17 MR. KING: To me it gets back to it is a  
18 fundamental question of defense in depth. Does the  
19 Commission want to maintain that policy of saying I  
20 don't care what your design --

21 MEMBER SIEBER: That is where it comes  
22 down to.

23 MEMBER BONACA: And the question is, do  
24 you allow the PRA to derive the elements of defense in  
25 depth?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: But it's not only  
2 whether it's a handicap to design, but I mean what  
3 does it do for us?

4 MEMBER KRESS: No, but I don't think --

5 MEMBER BONACA: But look at the elements of  
6 defense in depth, the cumulative examples --

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Only because it was  
8 interpreted as a single hardware --

9 MEMBER BONACA: The others, if you look at  
10 those, still, clearly they suggest that you can have  
11 separation, you will have no diversity. So to the  
12 degree to which you integrate, you know, some  
13 prescription of defense in depth based on the size of  
14 your PRA, I think that defense-in-depth ultimately is  
15 going to be what you will get.

16 MR. KING: What you're really arguing about  
17 is that considering a large source term is an  
18 evolution, and that that is not the right way to look  
19 at it.

20 MEMBER POWERS: I think that, I mean, I  
21 don't agree with the Committee at this level, but I  
22 think that the structuralist point of view used the  
23 analyses that you've done, the flow assessments you've  
24 done. I want to know what happens in this -- what is  
25 contained in the engineering safety systems that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you've got if you put a large source term back in that  
2 containment.

3 MEMBER KRESS: What do you mean by "large"?

4 MEMBER POWERS: That's a big one, yes. I  
5 don't have difficulty with the approach that they've  
6 taken in the development of NUREG 1465, which is not  
7 different in kind from what they did with TID 1434.  
8 They've said, okay, here's the kind of source term  
9 that you have to deal with. They use those particular  
10 source terms because they're not going to be  
11 applicable to all reactors. For instance, a pebble  
12 bed modulated reactor, I think, would probably have a  
13 little different-looking source term than I would put  
14 in the -- I like the idea of having both gaseous and  
15 particulate material and debris in there.

16 I don't know what the exact mix is going to be,  
17 but you have something that was never anticipated that  
18 dumps a whole lot of reactivity into the containment.

19 MEMBER KRESS: I don't think I'm  
20 disagreeing with you, but my point is, that when we  
21 did 1465, what we actually did was we took a set of  
22 scenario-specific accidents and calculated releases,  
23 and then we kind of took a conservative part of those  
24 and said, "Just sit."

25 I think you could do the same think with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pebble bed modular reactor. If you had enough  
2 database for the fuel, and you a description of the  
3 accidents it could go through, you could CRA-specific  
4 accidents and say, "Here are the source terms I get  
5 out of that." Now one of the accident sequences might  
6 be an air-ingression accident. But then you've got to  
7 use judgment, like we did in 1465. Is that an  
8 accident sequence we really ought to have to deal with  
9 in terms of the specification of the source term?

10 MR. KING: But all the accident scenarios  
11 that went into making 1465 were core melt scenarios.

12 MEMBER KRESS: Yes, they were core melt,  
13 but they weren't coolant core melt.

14 MEMBER POWERS: I think he's hinting at the  
15 problem I have. You had the advantage for the current  
16 generation of reactors and you could get into similar  
17 accidents. The people developing these gas-cooled  
18 reactors come in and say it's not possible. And they  
19 throw up a lot of reasons, none of which do I swallow,  
20 for why they can't. And yet, I'm doing this because  
21 I'm saying, one of these days, nature will prove these  
22 guys wrong.

23 I'm not sure that I am happy with them going  
24 through their accident sequences and doing what we did  
25 for 1465 because they'll come up with minuscule source

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 terms and they'll sum them up and take a conservative  
2 limit on a minuscule source term, and it's still a  
3 minuscule source term. Yet what I'm worried about is  
4 that all those analyses are wrong.

5 I think what we did was just fine for existing  
6 reactors, but I don't think that is the prescription  
7 I would put on everybody else. I would say give me a  
8 decent-size source term that has a mix of particular  
9 gaseous materials and show me how you contain it. And  
10 I would do that, the guy came back and said, "Here,  
11 I've done this mechanistically, I've looked at all my  
12 reactor accents. I get a pretty healthy source term  
13 on some of them, and it's a mix, and I like using  
14 that."

15 He goes through the analysis much like AP 600 \*  
16 did; they didn't think their core was going to melt  
17 either. They went ahead and came up with a mix. They  
18 adjusted their ways from 1465 and went ahead and did  
19 the analysis, and I think we were happy with that. We  
20 didn't like the numbers they came up with, but clearly  
21 you were happy with that.

22 If the guy did that, I think I would be content.  
23 I wouldn't say, "Oh, well, you didn't get 50% of the  
24 iodine out; I think you're going to fail." That's not  
25 terribly important to me. It's more important to me

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that the mix is substantial.

2 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think the  
3 equivalent of what you are saying is, as you said, the  
4 mix. At that level, you don't know what your volume  
5 is, going to a high temperature. Just to protect  
6 myself --

7 MEMBER POWERS: I give PRA where PRA is  
8 due. There's no strong numbers up at this level; I  
9 freely admit that someday there will be, but it's not  
10 there right now.

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: I think that's an  
12 important point, and if you put it in that language,  
13 you've always talked about confidence language. So  
14 what Dana is saying when it comes to the source term,  
15 forget about the mean and the median. I don't want  
16 you to go with the 90<sup>th</sup> percentile; some sort of a mix  
17 of the very bad case with the standard cases. So you  
18 can always play something --

19 MEMBER WALLIS: You'll be in real conflict  
20 with the designers, because they're going to come back  
21 and say, "Our source term is minute. That's the whole  
22 idea of this wonderful reactor is it has a very small  
23 source term. That's why it's so safe and good for the  
24 public."

25 MEMBER POWERS: That's what they're going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to say, exactly.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: They're going to say that.

3 MEMBER POWERS: And that's just not good  
4 enough for me.

5 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: No, but if you can  
6 figure out a way to get something that is larger --  
7 Dana is allowing for a mix.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: But you've got to be  
9 realistic. You can't just figure out something that's  
10 absurd; you've still got to be --

11 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, that's why  
12 it's not an easy problem. But the idea, though, is  
13 not bad, that at some point you get away from the mean  
14 or the best estimates, and say I want higher  
15 confidence now, because this is the end of the line.  
16 And the other thing is, of course, Tom mentioned  
17 security evaluation; make that part of the whole  
18 process. Then maybe the reason why you need the  
19 containment is not the source term; to keep things  
20 outside, not inside.

21 MR. KING: Or maybe there is a way or a  
22 scenario that PRA isn't amenable to, through the  
23 security concerns at least.

24 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That's right,  
25 that's right, so we have to risk-inform the security

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process.

2 (Laughter.)

3 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: Well, we gave you  
4 extra time, Tom, but come on.

5 (Laughter.)

6 MR. KING: You guys are lucky; my wife's  
7 out of town, so I don't have to be home at any special  
8 time.

9 Alright, containment, sixth issue, versus  
10 confinement. This was an issue raised back on the  
11 MHTGR days. What the Staff recommended and what the  
12 Commission endorsed was you could have a design, they  
13 didn't say it had to have a containment -- they said  
14 it must do two things. One, it must meet the release  
15 limits, whatever they are in the regulations; and it  
16 must for 24 hours have a performance that you can show  
17 that its leak rate, whatever leak rate you assumed in  
18 the safety analysis, will not be exceeded in the first  
19 24 hours. So if you've got a confinement, and you can  
20 show that in the first 24 hours it's going to work the  
21 way it's supposed to work for a containment, you could  
22 make the case for a confinement.

23 Again, I think this is a fundamental defense-in-  
24 depth issue. It certainly is dependent upon the event  
25 selection and source term issues, how they turn out.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Some designers will argue that having the containment  
2 on an HTGR makes it less safe because you make the  
3 heat removal more complicated. The passive systems  
4 have to be more complicated, you have to have active  
5 systems.

6 That's certainly one argument that we will hear.  
7 Another one is that you'll retain that hot helium and  
8 you'll have a pressurized building and that provides  
9 a driving force for any fission products that are in  
10 there. That makes it less safe. There have been  
11 designs approved in other countries without  
12 containment buildings, most notably Germany.

13 On the flip side, I see that containment is --  
14 can be a way where you don't have to worry so much  
15 about fuel performance and heat removal system  
16 performance. You don't have to worry so much about  
17 air ingress. It can have some positive aspects. So  
18 I think looking at the design both with and without  
19 the containment might be a reasonable criteria to  
20 impose to see what are the safety benefits. Does it  
21 really detract from safety or does it really maybe  
22 improve safety?

23 I'm just sort of speaking out loud here,  
24 thinking about additional criteria that we might want  
25 to think about before going forward to the Commission.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       Saying, do they want to stick with their 1993  
2       position, or do they want to embellish the criteria or  
3       take a different position?

4               MEMBER KRESS: This certainly is tied in  
5       with everything that's going on.

6               MR. KING: Yes. If the Commission decides  
7       big source term, then I think that settles this one.  
8       If they decide scenario-specific, small source term --  
9       there could be other reasons; public confidence is  
10      probably something they'll think about.

11              MEMBER WALLIS: I wonder if that's right.  
12      I mean I'm sitting here, you're raising all these  
13      questions. You're somehow assuming that the  
14      Commission is magically going to be wise enough to  
15      make a good choice?

16              MR. KING: Yes.

17              MEMBER KRESS: That's their job.

18              MEMBER WALLIS: No, I don't. I think  
19      you've got to lay out the rationale for why they ought  
20      to make the various choices.

21              MEMBER KRESS: I think it's incumbent upon  
22      these guys to give them lots of information.

23              MEMBER WALLIS: And they've got to give a  
24      way of thinking as well as just letting them --

25              CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: They usually do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 They usually do. They don't just give them all the  
2 same arguments.

3 MR. KING: Our plan is to give a  
4 recommendation. Here are the options we considered;  
5 here's the pros and cons. Here's what we recommend.  
6 Here's why.

7 CHAIRMAN APOSTOLAKIS: That's why you come  
8 here before us.

9 MR. KING: Yes, that's what I want to talk  
10 about, is the steps to do that. Let me just touch on  
11 the last issue and then we can talk schedule.

12 Emergency planning. Again, the HTGR designers  
13 are saying we don't need to have off-site emergency  
14 planning --

15 MEMBER POWERS: What's EAB?

16 MR. KING: Exclusion area boundary; that's  
17 the fence around the plant. They say they'll never  
18 exceed one rem at the fencepost; therefore, you don't  
19 need to evacuate people. This was looked at again ten  
20 years ago with the MHTGR. What the Commission said  
21 was, they did not agree to making any change to  
22 emergency planning at that time. They said what they  
23 would need before they would make a change to  
24 emergency planning was, get some operating experience  
25 on these plants to see if all their safety claims

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 really, in fact, pan out.

2 They may want to retain that position today, or  
3 they may want to reconsider. I don't know. We'll lay  
4 out the options and the pros and cons and see where  
5 they want to go. To some extent, you could consider  
6 this: emergency planning is the last line of defense-  
7 in-depth, and if you're going to back off in those  
8 other areas, maybe you don't want to back off there  
9 until you really do have some operating experience.  
10 To me it's a reasonable position.

11 MEMBER LEITCH: As long the only sites  
12 being considered are existing sites, it's kind of a  
13 moot point.

14 MR. KING: For existing sites, it's  
15 probably a moot point; I agree. But again, it's also  
16 something where, if you do want to change it later,  
17 it's not like you have to change the plant design.  
18 You could change the emergency planning plans later  
19 without -- you know, put a containment on the plant or  
20 something.

21 Schedule. We'll be having this workshop. The  
22 next step after the workshop, in a couple of weeks, is  
23 to then start formulating recommendations, draft  
24 recommendations. I would like to come back to you --  
25 Subcommittee, Full Committee -- certainly, at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 latest, at the Full Committee meeting in December. So  
2 in closing, think about the schedule, Subcommittee,  
3 Full Committee, leading up to the December Full  
4 Committee Meeting. Thank you.

5 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
6 record at 4:00 p.m.)

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701